

ALLMAN'S POPULAR

ELEMENTARY

SERIES

SECOND
LATIN COURSE

1/8

OF WORKS FOR LEARNING

FOREIGN

LANGUAGES

ALLMANS' PENNY SCHOOL SERIES,

A Repertory of Instruction in Rudimentary Knowledge.

Each Book contains 32 Pages stitched in a stiff cover.

- I.—HISTORY OF ENGLAND. *Blair. 276.*
- II.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.
- III.—NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.
- IV.—ENGLISH GRAMMAR.
- V.—ARITHMETIC.—Standard 1.
- VI. ————— ” 2.
- VII. ————— ” 3.
- VIII. ————— ” 4.
- IX. ————— ” 5.
- X. ————— ” 6.
- XI.—EUCLID, BOOK I.
- XIa.—EUCLID, BOOKS II. and III.
- XII.—ASTRONOMY.
- XIII.—NATURAL HISTORY.
- XIV.—HISTORY OF ROME.
- XV. ————— GREECE.
- XVI. ————— FRANCE.
- XVII.—GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AND
COLONIES.
- XVIII.—FOREIGN GEOGRAPHY.
- XIX.—STANDARD TABLE BOOK.
- XX.—ATLAS,* containing 10 Maps.
- XXI.—COLLECTS OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.
- XXII.—BOTANY, by Mrs. Lankester.
- XXIII.—DOMESTIC ECONOMY FOR GIRLS, by Mrs.
Lankester.
- XXIV.—ALGEBRA, by J. J. Prince.
- XXV.—COOKERY.
- XXVI.—SPELLING.
- XXVII.—GEOMETRY.

* This may be had also full coloured, price 3d.

LONDON :
ALLMAN & SON, 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.

ALLMANS'
English Classics for Elementary Schools.

Price 2d. each.

READY.

1. Gray's Elegy ; and the Ode on the Pleasure arising from Vicissitude.
2. Longfellow's Evangeline.
3. Campbell's Gertrude of Wyoming.
4. Scott's Battle of Flodden Field.
5. Bloomfield's Farmer's Boy.
6. Longfellow's Rural Life in Sweden.
7. Milton's Il Penseroso.
8. Byron's Prisoner of Chillon.
9. Goldsmith's Deserted Village.
10. Selections from the Poems of Mrs. Hemans.
11. Selections from Wordsworth's Poems.
12. Goldsmith's Traveller.
13. Scott's Battle of Bannockburn.
14. Macaulay's Armada, and Ivory.
15. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice.
16. Milton's Lycidas.
17. Scott's Field of Waterloo.
18. Selections from Cowper's Poems.
19. Milton's L'Allegro.
20. Keats' Hyperion.
21. Scott's Lay of the Last Minstrel.
Cantos I. and II.
22. Shakespeare's Death of Julius Cæsar.
23. Shakespeare's Queen Katharine and Wolsey.
24. Shakespeare's Midsummer Night's Dream.
25. Shakespeare's Ghost Scene from Hamlet.
26. Longfellow's King Robert of Sicily.
27. Shakespeare's King John.
28. Shakespeare's Battle of Agincourt.

LONDON :
ALLMAN & SON, 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.



A

New, Practical, and Easy Method
OF LEARNING

THE LATIN LANGUAGE,

AFTER THE SYSTEM OF

F. AHN,

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY, AND PROFESSOR AT THE COLLEGE
OF NEUSS.

BY

A. H. MONTEITH,

LATE PRINCIPAL OF THE ROBERTSONIAN INSTITUTION.

ENLARGED AND IMPROVED EDITION.

SECOND COURSE.



LONDON:

T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET.

1875.

The Copyright of this Work is secured in France and Germany, under the terms of the International Copyright Act, and the Proprietor reserves to himself the right of Translation.

LILLING AND SONS, PRINTERS, GUILDFORD, SURREY.

RECEIVED
MAY 1933

AHN'S METHOD.

SECOND LATIN COURSE.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Construction of Sentences.

1. Every sentence contains one or more propositions.
2. A proposition consists of three parts—the *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*.

a. The *subject* is the person or object spoken of; thus, in “man is mortal,” the word *man* is the subject of the proposition.

b. The *predicate* is that which is said of the subject, consequently in the preceding proposition the word *mortal* is the predicate.

c. The *copula* is the word which connects the subject and predicate, consequently in the proposition “man is mortal,” the word *man* is the subject, *mortal* the predicate, and *is* the copula.

d. The predicate may be a substantive or a verb, as well as an adjective, to which other words required by the sense may be added, as “Alexander was a great general.”

e. The simple copula is one or other of the forms of the verb *to be*, but may also be any other verb, as “that boy *seems* diligent.”

f. Sometimes, however, when the form of a verb other than *to be* is used, it contains both copula and predicate; thus, in “Alexander *conquers*,” the verb *conquers* is both copula and predicate, the proposition being equivalent to “Alexander *is* a conqueror.”

REM.—Every sentence may be thus divided, even an interrogator is only an inverted proposition, the predicate of which is doubtful or unknown; thus, “who is he?” is equivalent to “he is, who?” Here the subject is *he*, the copula *is*, and the predicate some person understood as referred to by the relative *who*.

3. When the copula and predicate is a simple verb, it must have a *subject* or *nominative*, and may have a *direct* and *indirect* object.

a. The *direct object* is the person or thing immediately affected by the verb, as "the king gives *laws*."

b. The *indirect object* is the person or thing for which the action is performed, or towards which it is directed, as "the king gives laws *to the state*."

c. Both the direct and indirect object of a verb may be a dependent proposition, as "the king says, *that he gives laws to the state*;" "the boy told *me, that he would come*." In the last sentence *me* is the direct, and the dependent proposition, the indirect object of the verb *told*.

§ 2. Concord.

1. Two or more nominative cases singular require a verb in the plural, as *puer et frater negotiosi sunt*, *the boy and his brother ARE industrious*.

REM.—(1) Sometimes, however, the verb is made to agree with the last of the two nouns, especially when things without life are in question, as *tempus necessitasque postulat*, *time and necessity DEMANDS it* (not *demand*.) (See also Rem. 2, Ex. 133, First Course.)

(2) So when a verb has for subject two nouns coupled with a conjunction, and for predicate one noun in the singular only, it is often made to agree with the latter, as—*Sapientia et honestas Socratis causa mortis erat ejus*, *the wisdom and uprightness of Socrates WAS* (not *were*) *the cause of his death*. This is equivalent to the English locution, "the wages of sin *is* death;" and though this construction frequently occurs in Latin, it is nevertheless better to make the verb agree with the subject rather than with the predicate.

2. When the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first in preference to the second, and with the second in preference to the third, as *ego et tu sumus in tuto*, *you and I ARE in safety*, here the verb is in the first person, to agree with *ego*.

REM.—Sometimes, however, the verb is made to agree with the person that immediately precedes, as *vos ipsi et senatus me monet*, *you yourselves, and the senate ADVISES me*.

3. As in English, a collective or noun of multitude may have a verb in the plural, as *pars boni sunt*, *a part (of them) ARE good*; *utroque luduntur dolis*, *both ARE DECEIVED by tricks*.

EXERCISES.

1.

Miles fortis ipse firmus est murus. Frater non est tam ineptus, tamve vecors quam tu. Beatus qui est mitis et honestus. Rex nimis bellicosus beatus esse non potest. Socrates semper idem erat, quia mens semper erat eadem. Phocion præclarus, eximius egregiusque civis fuit Atheniensis. Exiguus lapillus sæpe magis est pretiosus quam ager fertilis. Puer ille quam alter multò minus vitiosus esse videtur. Quam verum illud dictum: ubi bene, ibi patria! Quum Tarquinius exul erat, Roma ingens fuit urbs. Urbs Syracusæ, quæ olim pulchra peràmplaque fuit, nunc exigua ac paupera est. Cyrus quamquam rex maximè bellicosus, eximius etiam architectus erat. Quis unquam tam liberalis ac beneficus rex fuit quam Cyrus? Non amo te, nec possum dicere quare; hoc tantùm possum dicere, non amo te. Anne hic est filius meus?—Non est. Ubinam tum est, rogo?

2.

The father is assiduous, but not so the son. Nothing is so vile or so base as deception. Every man who desires to live, must eat and drink. When a people is wretched, the ruler cannot be happy. Human nature is everywhere the same. Mankind has always been, and always will be the same. I wish to be learned, but I am too indolent. If you are not learned now, you never will be learned. Socrates was a pious and most temperate man. No one was ever só temperate as

he. If the crime is great, the punishment ought to be severe. He who is not truly just and upright, can never be entirely happy. The physician was once a poor man, but now, no one so rich as he. If your reputation were good, I would willingly be your friend, but your reputation is everywhere vile. My neighbour is indeed a prudent man, excessive prudence is not, however, always desirable. Who *is* that man?

3.

dēbīlis, e, *weak*.
 lēvis, e, *capricious*.
 lævis, e, *smooth*.
 mollis, e, *soft, flexible*.
 cīvilis, e, *civil*.
 mīserābilis, e, *miserable*.
 sīmīlis, e, *alike*.
 campester, tris, tre, *pastoral*.

mīrābīlis, e, *wonderful, remarkable*.
 fortis, e, *bold, valiant, unshaken*.
 vilis, e, *worthless*.
 immānis, e, *cruel, savage, fierce*.
 ynānis, e, *empty, vain, frivolous*.
 mēdīocris, e, *slight, insignificant, indifferent*.

Words given in vocabularies of First Course are not repeated in the Second. It often happens, however, that a Latin word has a variety of significations; such words are repeated, but only with the new meanings. Thus several meanings of the adjective *fortis* are given in the First Course, besides those attached to the word in the preceding vocabulary, and so with others.

Domus mea mihi est cara. Tua res agitur, nam paries ardet. Ita sum deceptus, ut nemo unquam. Roma urbs perantiqua est, sed non permagna. Londinum non solum urbs est ingens, sed etiam valde opulens. Corinthus pulchra peramplaque olim erat urbs, nunc autem non item. Tota Sicilia insula læta est et formosa. Nemo tam pius erat, neque tam egregius quam Socrates. Alexander rex fuit permagnus, homo autem maximè perditus. Quæ tam benigna et egregia princeps quam regina nostra? Utinam omnis princeps benignus et egregius esset! Si tu juvenis esses egregius, beatus esses, nam qui probus est, plerumque beatus est et contentus. Avis est animal bipes. Omnis avis est bipes, sed non omne animal quod est bipes, avis est, nam ipse homo est bipes. Dionysius rex Syracusanus durus sed justus dicitur fuisse. Astutus quidem homo erat, etiamsi callidus. Quamquam Dionysius tyrannus erat, tamen nec imperiosus nec immanis fuisse dicitur.

4.

pārare¹ (*v. act.*), to get ready.
 nuntiāre (*v. act.*), to carry word.
 lābēfactāre (*v. act. freq.*²), to
 shake.
 cēlare (*v. act.*), to conceal.
 laudāre (*v. act.*), to praise.
 stāre (*v. neut.*), to stand.
 jūdicāre (*v. act.*), to judge.
 dimicāre (*v. act.*), to strive.
 liberāre (*v. act.*), to deliver.
 servāre (*v. act.*), to keep.
 dubitāre (*v. act.*), to doubt.
 habitāre (*v. act. freq.*), to inha-
 bit, dwell, or live.
 occultāre (*v. act. freq.*), to hide.

ēducāre (*v. act.*), to foster, or
 educate.
 ambūlare (*v. neut.*), to walk.
 ēquitāre (*v. act.*), to ride.
 declāmāre (*v. neut.*), to declaim.
 impērāre (*v. act.*), to govern, to
 excel.
 mănēre³ (*v. neut.*), to stay, or
 remain.
 hābēre (*v. act.*), to have, to en-
 tertain.
 assidēre (*v. neut.*), to sit by, or
 at, to sit.
 tēnēre (*v. act.*), to stretch out,
 to hold, to observe.

REM.—(1) Verbs of which the infinitive mood ends in *āre*, belong to the first conjugation, and take the tense endings of *amo*. (See Appendix.) The infinitive mood is used in Latin as in English after another verb; thus, *dēbēmussūpērāre*, we ought to EXCEL. The sign *to* is dropped in English after *may*, *can*, *could*, *should*, and *must*, but is retained in Latin, as *possumus sūpērāre*, we may (to) EXCEL.

(2) Verbs that signify to do a thing frequently or habitually, are termed *Frequentatives*; thus, the verb *lābēfactāre* means to keep shaking something till it is weakened or loosened.

(3) Verbs of which the infinitive mood ends in *ēre*, belong to the second conjugation, and take the tense endings of *mōnēre*. (See Appendix.)

You must get ready soon. Your exercise is not correctly written. Every speech is not correctly pronounced. Your friend is a great deal more awkward than you. My brother is more learned by far than I. How surly and passionate the woman is! A passionate woman is seldom a good mother. A man who is frugal is generally temperate also. A dissolute and extravagant spendthrift is indeed a dangerous associate. A private citizen ought not to be warlike. Every private citizen is not, however, wholly unwarlike. A ruler who is just and merciful, is a humane prince. If every ruler were cruel and depraved, every people would be wretched. Every ruler, however, is not depraved, nor is every people wretched. But although every ruler is not cruel or depraved, yet every people is not happy. Would that every people were happy, joyous, and contented! Although you desire to excel, yet you are

not even prudent. If you desire to excel, be prudent and diligent. He who wishes to be robust, should ride or walk a great deal. Every evil, though insignificant, is nevertheless an evil.

5.

jam (*adv.*), *already*.
 dēnuo (*adv.*), *afresh, again*.
 sātis (*adv.*), *rather, sufficiently*.
 postremum (*adv.*), *finally, the last time*.
 profectō (*adv.*), *assuredly*.
 tandem (*adv.*), *at length*.
 adeo (*adv.*), *so*.
 quidem (*adv.*), *even*.
 quo (*adv. & conj.*), *where, whether, to what place, because, by how much*.

dūm (*adv.*), *till, until*.
 ēn (*adv. & interj.*) } *see, lo,*
 ecce (*adv. & interj.*) } *behold*.
 usque (*adv.*), *continually, until, as far as*.
 usque ad (*adv.*), *even up to, till*.
 tanto (*adv.*), *so much, by so much*.
 quondam (*adv.*), *once, once upon a time*.
 inde (*adv.*), *from where, whence, hence*.
 expeditē (*adv.*), *speedily*.

Ubinam assidere vis? Visne vinum habere? Minimè verò. Deus est immortalis, id est, æternus. Natura quidem dux est fidelis. Senectus gravis est, juvenus hilaris. Alius puer alacer est, alius verò deses et ineptus. Dominus noster denuo erit imperator. Nauta profectō magis est profusus quam miles. Ter beatus est homo ille, qui pius quidem et honestus est. Nullum vitium tam vile est, neque tam infame quam mendacium. Plerumque velox equus est, alter verò non tam velox est quam alter. Hæc regio quæ palustris quondam erat, nunc valde salubris est. Hic ubi Troja quondam fuit, murus aut casa rara manet. Soror mea puella est proba, nusquam puella tam diligens quam illa. Frater meus discipulus est deses, nusquam puer tam piger est quam ille. Ego contentus sum, sed tu non es contentus, si tu contentus esses, esses beatus, nam homo contentus semper beatus est. Sat bene, si sat citò.¹ Nisi essem Alexander, vellem esse Diogenes. Expedite Chremes nullus² venit. Jus semper est æquabile, neque enim aliter esset jus. Puer qui est piger, plerumque ignarus est. Ne igitur nec³ piger, nec ignarus esto.

REM.—(1) Sat bene, si sat citò; (*A thing is done well enough, if (it be done) quickly enough*). Maxims and colloquial aphorisms often throw out, in this way, such words as may readily be supplied by inference.

This kind of ellipsis is common in all languages, but especially so in Latin.

(2) *Chremes nullus venit*, *Chremes did not come*. As in the text *nullus* sometimes stands instead of *non* for *not*; *nihil*, *nēque* and *nēc* are elegantly used in the same way, as *nihil dicit*, *quod putat*, *he does not say what he thinks*; *Nēque hoc negare possum*, *this I cannot deny*; *Nec ita multo post*, *not so long after*.

(3) *Ne igitur nec piger, nec ignarus esto*, literally *do not be* neither *lazy* nor *ignorant*, i. e. *do not be either-or*. After *not*, the compound conjunction *either-or* is rendered by *neither-nor*, Latin in certain constructions admitting a double negation.

6.

*facere*¹ (v. act.), to do, or make.
agere (v. act.), to act.
solvere (v. act.), to solve.
cōlere (v. act.), to cultivate, reverence, or worship.
eripere (v. act.), to take away.
eximere (v. act.), to take out, or away.
cānere (v. act.), to sing, or play.
reddere (v. act.), to render.
dicere (v. act.), to say, tell, also to enumerate.
causam dicere (v. act.), to plead.
conducere (v. act.), to conduct, conduce, or be expedient.
profundere (v. act.), to break up, or sacrifice.
repellere (v. act.), to repel.
confidere (v. neut. pass.²), to trust.

tollere (v. act.), to take up, or away, to deprive.
accipere (v. act.), to take, receive, or get.
inijcere (v. act.), to throw in, cast, or lay.
excurrere (v. neut.), to rush hastily, to make an excursion.
effugere (v. act. neut.), to escape.
assidere (v. act.), to sit, to sit down, or attend.
excellere (v. neut.), to excel.
præponere (v. act.), to prefer.
surgere (v. neut.), to arise, or get up.
accedere (v. neut.), to draw near, to follow, to add.
extrahere (v. act.), to draw out, or extend.

REM.—(1) Verbs, of which the infinitive ends in *ere*, belong to the third conjugation, and take the tense endings of *rego*. (See Appendix.)

(2) Some verbs have the perfect and some other tenses of the active voice declined, like the corresponding tenses of the passive. These are termed *Neuter Passives*, and will be treated at length in a future Course.

What ought I to do? My sister cannot sing yet. The master was very severe yesterday. Where have you been to-day? Brown bread is generally wholesome. White wine is not so rich as red wine. If wine is ripe, it is sweet; if otherwise, tart. The paternal soil is always charming. You were formerly more active than you are now. Our servant is dutiful, inasmuch as she is sharp and industrious. The old

man wished to escape, but he was too infirm. You have been long enough dissolute and extravagant, you ought now to act otherwise. He has been afflicted enough who has been once afflicted. The general is patient and brave, but he is too cruel. A prudent commander is not always so fortunate as a daring *one*. A man who is not trustworthy, is by no means a safe companion. A jovial companion is not always a desirable friend.

7.

tussire¹ (*v. neut.*), to cough.
 rep̄ire (*v. act.*), to find.
 ire² (*v. neut.*), to go.
 v̄nire (*v. neut.*), to come.
 ferre³ (*v. act.*), to carry, bear, or
 propose.
 auferre (*v. act.*), to carry, or take
 away.
 ādesse⁴ (*comp. of ad and esse*),
 to be present, or here.
 ābesse (*comp. of ab and esse*),
 to be absent, or away.

posse (*comp. of pot and esse*), to
 be able.
 velle⁵ (*v. neut.*), to be willing.
 nolle (*v. neut.*), to be unwill-
 ing.
 v̄nisse (*perf. inf. of v̄nire*), to
 have come.⁶
 ōdisse⁷ (*perf. inf. of ōdi*), to
 hate.
 contūlissee (*perf. inf. of con-
 ferre*), to have betaken.

REM.—(1) Verbs of which the infinitive ends in *ire*, belong to the fourth conjugation, and take the tense endings of *audio*. (See Appendix.)

(2) The verb *ire* is irregular in some of its forms; the present indicative, for example, is declined thus:—

SINGULAR.

1st pers., eo, I go, or am going.
 2nd pers., is, thou goest, etc.
 3rd pers., it, he goes, or is going.

PLURAL.

imus, we go, or are going.
 itis, you go, or are going.
 eunt, they go, or are going.

(3) *Ferre* and its compounds belong to the class of irregular verbs, the construction and conjugation of which will be given in a future course.

(4) The compounds of *esse* are all conjugated like *sum*. (See Appendix.)

(5) The verbs *velle* and *nolle* are likewise irregulars. (See Rem. 3, above.)

(6) The auxiliary *to have*, when followed by a past participle, is expressed in Latin by the perfect infinitive active of the verb to which the participle belongs; thus, *to have loved* is rendered by *amavisse*. (See Appendix.)

(7) The verb *odi* has only the perfect forms in use which have the power of present tenses.

Tu potes ire, si vis. Poterisne cras venire? Tibi semper janua patet. Miles læsus ac fessus sum. Fui vinctus, nunc autem liber sum. Consors meus idem nunc est qui semper fuit. Rex qui vehemens est, expetendus nunquam est auxiliator. Paluster interdum fertilis fructuosusque ager est. Aut nimium gaudium aut nimia ægritudo noxia est. Puer debet esse alacer, ineptus verò non esse debet. Ego omnino hilaris esse non possum, nam æger amicus est meus. Si unus amicus æger est, alter hilaris esse non debet. Si sapiens et contentus Socratis non fuisset, non fuisset tam hilaris quam semper fuit. Si negligens aut incautus fuisses, diutius æger fuisses quam fuisti. Omnis homo eximius, diligens quondam sedulusque fuit. Puer egregius semper negotiosus et assiduus est. Solon, ille legislator Atheniensis, vir justus et humanus erat. Nullus legislator tam justus atque humanus fuit quam Solon. Utinam omnis legislator hodiernus æque justus humanusque ac Solon esset! Populus nimis bellicosus non est laudandus, si autem bellum necessarium est, bellum ipsum non est vituperandum. Legatus non modò nullus venit, sed ne scripsit quidem.

8.

chârîtas, âtis (f.), *love*.

princeps civîtatis (m.), *a noble or leading man of the state*.

ûtilitas, âtis (f.), *profit, advantage*.

bônîtâs, âtis (f.), *bounty, goodness*.

mille (n.), *a thousand*. The gen. and dat. sing. of mille are not found in use, and the abl. is like the nom. In plu. mille makes millia, ium, ibus.

excûbîtor, ôris (m.), *a watchman*.

orâtor, ôris (m.), *a commissioner or legate*.

exemplar, âris (n.), *a model, copy, or reflex*.

dissentio, ônis (f.), *dissension, strife*.

contentio, ônis (f.), *eagerness*.

orbis, is (m.), *a globe or ball*.

rûs, rûris (n.), in plu. rûra, *the country*.

suâvîtas, âtis (f.), *pleasantness, urbanity, courtesy, suavity*.

sôlicîtûdo, dînis (f.), *anxiety*.

magînitûdo, dînis (f.), *magnitude, greatness*.

commôdum, i, (n.), *advantage, benefit, gain*.

pontifex, îcis (m.), *a pontiff or high priest*.

prôcêrês, um (m. plu.), *nobles*.

Vêjentes, um, or ium (m. plu.), *a people of Etruria*.

Tîmôleon, ontis (m.), *a Corinthian general*.

Tigrânês, is (m.), *a king of Armenia*.

Aulis, Aulīdis (*f.*), a city of
Bæotia.
Callicrātidas, æ (*m.*), a Spartan
commander.

Philocrātes, is (*m.*), the name of
a Greek orator, and several
other personages.
ōdōrātus, ūs (*m.*), smelling.

To err is human. I ought to be here to-morrow. I must be absent to-day. Courtesy is sometimes useful. Gain is always pleasing. Nothing human is uninteresting to me. What adversary is more vigorous than anxiety? The country is more agreeable than the town. What pledge is more sacred than one's country? Your love is as great as your goodness. Avarice is abject as well as vile. Prudence is not so commendable a quality as justice. When the ruler is prudent, the state is generally safe. When the ruler is imprudent, the state is never safe. Cæsar was a great man, a skilful general, and an eminent author. When Cæsar was emperor, Rome was a stately and opulent city. Cæsar was indeed a brave, temperate, and merciful prince. Would that every emperor were brave, temperate, and merciful! Philocrates is an exemplary young man, and my intimate friend. He who is not exemplary, will never be my intimate friend. If you desire, therefore, to be my intimate friend, you must be an exemplary young man. Such¹ is man! Such is life! Such a silly thing is not commendable. Your neighbour is covetous, is he not? Yes, I believe *he is*, such is *his* madness.

REM.—(1.) *Such* is man! *Ita est homo.* The English adverb *such*, used in the sense of *so*, is rendered by *tam*, as *rēs tām nefāria*, *such an abominable thing*; i. e. *a thing so abominable*. Referring to kind, sort, or quality, *such* is rendered by *talis* or *qualis*, as *sī talis es qualis esse dēbēs*, *if you are such, as you ought to be*; but in constructions of this kind *such as* may be elegantly rendered by *is-qui* instead of *talis-qualis* thus—*sī tū īs ēs, qui esse dēbēs*. With reference to nature, disposition, or condition, *such* is rendered by *sic* or *ita*, as *īta est ingēnium meum*, *such is my disposition*; *sīc sūm ūt vīdes*, *I am such as you see*. When used in a parenthesis, or at the end of a sentence, *such* is generally rendered by *ut* or *qui*, as *crēdo vōbis, ūt est vestra bēnignitas*, *such is your goodness, that I trust to you*.

9.

COMPARATIVE OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 1. Formation.

The simple form of an adjective, as *crudelis*, *cruel*, is said to be in the *positive degree*, and the comparative is

formed by adding *ior* to the root of the positive, as from CRUDEL-IS is formed CRUDEL-*IOR*, *crueler*, or *more cruel*.

REM.—(1) Adjectives ending in *us*, or *is*, drop the final syllable before taking the comparative termination, as *doct-us*, *learned*, *doct-ior*, *more learned*; *fidēl-is*, *faithful*, *fidēl-ior*, *more faithful*.

(2) Those ending in *x*, change *x* into *c*, before taking the suffix, as *audax*; *bold*, *audāc-ior*, *bolder*.

(3) Those ending in *es*, *ers*, *ens*, change *s* into *t*, before the comparative termination, as *lōcuplēs*, *rich*, *lōcuplēt-ior*, *richer*; *expers*, *destitute*, *expert-ior*, *more destitute*; *sāpiens*, *wise*, *sāpiēt-ior*, *wiser*.

(4) Those ending in *er*, generally add the suffix to the positive without contraction, as *pauper*, *poor*, *paupēr-ior*, *poorer*. Those that drop the *e* in the feminine and neuter, likewise throw away that vowel in the comparative. thus, *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*, *beautiful*, makes the comparative *pulchr-ior*, *more beautiful*, so *cēlēber*, *bris*, *renowned*, makes *cēlēbr-ior*, *more renowned*.

(5) Comparatives are adjectives of two terminations, and make the neuter in *ius*, as *m. & f. crudēlior*, *n. crudēlius*. (See Ex. 75.)

§ 2. Construction.

The Latin answers to the English comparative, which is formed by adding *er* to dissyllables, and by putting the adverb *more* with polysyllables, as *great*, *greater*, *eloquent*, *more eloquent*.

REM.—(1) The Latin comparative, besides expressing the English adverb *more*, stands also for *rather*, *too*, *somewhat*, *unusually*, but only when these words are not emphatic, as *puer pigrior est*, the boy is SOMEWHAT LAZY.

(2) Sometimes in Latin, the comparative is used as an emphatic positive, as *pestilentia mināciōr quam pernīciōsier*, literally *a pestilence MORE THREATENING than MORE DEADLY*, i.e. *a pestilence MORE ALARMING than DESTRUCTIVE*.

QUESTIONS.

How is the comparative of adjectives formed? What is the positive of *longior*, *longer*? What is the comparative of *fortis*, *brave*? What is the English of *excelsior*? What is the Latin for *deeper*? How is the comparative of adjectives in *x* formed? What is the comparative of *pugnax*, *fond of fighting*? How is the neuter of comparatives formed? (REM. 5, § 1.) What is the neuter of *pugnaciōr*? What other English adverbs besides *more*, are expressed by the Latin comparative? (REM. 1, § 2.) What is the Latin for *rather dear*?

10.

vëlûti (<i>adv.</i>), <i>even as, as it were for.</i>	rursus (<i>adv.</i>), <i>again, another</i>
quum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>when, after.</i>	ursum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>time.</i>
præclârè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>very clearly.</i>	illinc (<i>adv.</i>), <i>thence, from there.</i>
audâcissimè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>most daringly,</i> <i>very boldly.</i>	âcerbè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>bitterly.</i>
nîmis (<i>adv.</i>), <i>over, over much.</i>	clâm (<i>adv.</i>), <i>secretly.</i>
perfectè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>completely, en-</i> <i>tirely.</i>	intërim (<i>adv.</i>), <i>in the mean time.</i>
adhuc (<i>adv.</i>), <i>hitherto, as yet.</i>	unâ (<i>adv.</i>), <i>together.</i>
pigrè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>lazily.</i>	videlicèt (<i>adv.</i>), <i>to wit, that is to</i> <i>say.</i>
	diligenter (<i>adv.</i>), <i>carefully.</i>

Ager latior. Mensa latior. Flumen latius. Ventus mollior. Sponda mollior. Lignum mollius. Amicus felicior. Auspiciu felicius. Opulentior vicinus. Opulentius oppidum. Homo miserior. Carior quam amicus. Vestis quam nix albior. Triumphus carior quam gratior. Hic ager fertilior est quam alter. Flos ille pulchrior est quam tuus. Nemo quam Socratis erat sapientior. Gravius pretiosiusque quam aurum nihil est. Severitas interdum utilior est quam lenitas. Vita nimis libidinosa, brevior est vita. Frater tuus altior est quam meus. Sapientior dux quam miles esse debet. Quis inquinatior fuit quam Catalina? Natura dux certior quam ars est. Mihi nemo carior est quam frater. Alnus procera est, populus autem procerior. Pater excelsus est, verum filium excelsior. Præclarè consul scelestus erat, prætor verò scelestior. Segnior puer quam puella. Fortior leo quam tigris. Splendidior sol quam luna. Quam pater puer longior. Multò celsius templum quam turris. Altior struthiocamelus quam equus. Leo quam tigris mitior. Quam improba lingua, nihil perniciosius. Urbs multò formosior Carthago quam Roma.

11.

hâbëri' (<i>inf. pass. of hâbëre</i>), <i>to be held, or reckoned.</i>	côli (<i>inf. pass. of cölëre</i>), <i>to be worshipped.</i>
intelligi (<i>inf. pass. of intelligëre</i>), <i>to be understood.</i>	rescindi (<i>inf. pass. of rescindëre</i>), <i>to be broken down.</i>
êverti (<i>inf. pass. of êvertëre</i>), <i>to be overthrown</i>	dëmitti (<i>inf. pass. of dëmittëre</i>), <i>to be let down.</i>

stātui (<i>inf. pass. of statuēre</i>), to be put.	vēreri (<i>v. dep. 2nd conj.</i>), to reverence.
dīci (<i>inf. pass. of dicēre</i>), to be said or called.	mōri (<i>v. dep. 3rd conj.</i>), to die.
exercēri (<i>inf. pass. of exercēre</i>), to take exercise. ²	lōqui (<i>v. dep. 3rd conj.</i>), to speak.
admirāri (<i>v. dep.³ 1st conj.</i>), to wonder at.	nasci (<i>v. dep. 3rd conj.</i>), to arise, or be produced. ⁴
versāri (<i>v. dep. 1st conj.</i>), to converse.	exordiri (<i>v. dep. 4th conj.</i>), to begin.
	expēriri (<i>v. dep. 4th conj.</i>), to try or find out.

REM.—(1) The auxiliary *to be*, when followed by a past participle, is expressed in Latin by the infinitive passive of the verb; thus, *to be held* is rendered by the *inf. pass. of hābēre*. (See Rem. 6, Ex. 7.)

(2) The Latin infinitive passive often stands for some English compound made up of *to get* or *take*.

(3) Some verbs have passive forms only. These are termed *deponents*. In verbs of this kind the passive forms have an active meaning; thus, though *admirari* is in form the infinitive passive, yet it nevertheless stands for *to admire* or *wonder*, not *to be admired*. Deponents are conjugated like the passive voices of the conjugations to which they respectively belong; consequently those that have the infinitive in *āri*, take the passive voice endings of *amo*. (See Appendix.)

(4) Some deponents, such as *nasci*, are passive in meaning as well as in form.

A higher wall. A taller tree. A deeper ditch. A sweeter song. More delicious water. Sweeter honey. A more faithful dog. A more trustworthy witness. More precious metal. A bolder general. A more daring enterprise. A wiser man. A more intelligent animal. Dearer than a brother. Water purer than amber. Nothing is baser than vice. You are more skilful than your brother. This flower is prettier than yours. No one is more wretched than I. A general is more intelligent than a soldier. No animal is more faithful than a dog. No one is dearer to me than Marcellus, or more friendly than Popilius. My brother is learned, but yours is more learned. The table is long, but the bench is longer. Silver is precious, but gold is more precious. Your queen is haughty, but your king is haughtier. Nothing is sweeter than liberty. An old man is more infirm than a young one. The boy is sillier than the girl. The tiger is crueller than the lion. That old woman is a great deal happier than I. This book is a great deal dearer than the other. A politic prince cannot be easily overthrown. Can you begin to-day?

pāterfāmilias, *gen.*, pātrisfāmilias (m.), *the head of a family, a householder.*

condimentum, i (n.), *an element, a concomitant.*

īmītātor, ōris (m), *an imitator, a mimic.*

tīmor, ōris (m.), *fear, dread, terror.*

tritū, ūs (m.), *rubbing, friction.*

afflātus, ūs (m.), *breathing, inspiration.*

rēditus, ūs (m.), *a return.*

sensus, ūs (m.), *a sense, or sensation.*

vīsus, ūs (m.), *sight.*

audītus, ūs (m.), *hearing.*

gustātus, ūs (m.), *taste.*

tactus, ūs (m.), *touch.*

Bætica, æ (f.), *a province of Spain, now Andalusia.*

Arbella, æ (f.), *a town in Asia.*

Iconium, i (n.), *the name of a city in Lycāonia, and of towns in other parts of Asia.*

Ticinum, i (n.), *a city of Italy, now Pavia.*

Ægyptus, i (f.), *Egypt.*

Parmenio, ōnis (m.), *a general under Alexander.*

Hephæstio, ōnis (m.), *one of the greatest of Alexander's generals.*

Sēmīrāmis, idis (f.), *a queen of Assyria.*

Sulpicius, ii (m.), *the name of a Roman orator, contemporary with Cicero, and of other personages.*

Mamercus, i (m.), *the son of Pythagoras.*

Tibris, is (m.), *a king of the Tuscans.*

Paterfamilias rex est parvus. Zephyrus vehementior est. Cælum est serenius. Asinus tardior est. Paulo puella est loquacior. Mamercus hostis erat tetrrior. Nonne Parmenio excelsior erat? Estne sublimior murus? Nemo stultior est quam janitor vester. Homo pauper sæpe beatior est quam locuples. Flos candidus est, nix verò candidior. Scamnum longius est quam mensa, verum latior mensa. Autumnus gratus est, ver autem gratius. Nihil quam mendacium turpius est. Multò severiortus quam meus dominus. Nusquam vir doctior quam Socrates. Quam amicus fidus nihil pretiosior. Locupletior lingua Latina quam Græca. Audacior tu es quam ego, quamquam ego sum audacior quam frater tuus. Quam hæc res nulla est difficilior. Nihil est volocius quam tempus. Si Carolus duodecimus moderatior fuisset, fuisset felicior. Quam sapientia et doctrina nihil excellentius. Quæ fortuna quam exsul¹ miserior haberi potest? Quis tetrrior fuit quam Catalina? quis inquinatior? quis patientior? quis avarior? verum tamen quis jucundior? Philosophia, magistra² mea, sapiens est magistra. Cicero ille³ orator vir erat maximè jucundus et conjunctus.

REM.—(1) *Quam exsul, than THAT OF an exile.* The words *that of* used after *than* in English comparative locutions are dropped in Latin, but the *of* alone is sometimes expressed.

2. *Philosophia magistra mea, philosophy my teacher.* Nouns in apposition should be put in the same gender, when the second substantive has a feminine form. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 72, First Course.)

3. *Cicero ille orator, Cicero the orator.* The pronoun *ille, illa, illud* is sometimes put for *the* used demonstratively.

13.

*ambūlo (v. neut.), I walk, or am walking.*¹

sto (v. neut.), I stand, or am standing.

cūro (v. act.), I care, or fear for.

dubīto (v. neut.), I doubt, or am doubtful.

rōgas (v. act.), thou askest, or you ask.

cōgītas (v. act.), thou thinkest, or you think.

pāras (v. act.), thou preparcest, or you prepare.

ædīficat (v. act.), he, she, it builds, or is building.

ēdūcat (v. act.), he, she, or it brings up.

jūvat (v. act.), he, she, or it aids.

adjūvat (v. act.), he, she, or it favours.

dūplicat (v. act.), he, she, or it makes two-fold.

explīco (v. act.), he, she, or it unfolds.

cessat (v. neut.), he, she, or it ceases.

narrat (v. act.), he, she, or it talks.

enarrat (v. act.), he, she, or it relates.

stāt (v. neut.), he, she, or it stands.

extat (v. neut.), he, she, it stands out, exists, or is.

germinat (v. neut.), he, she or it germinates.

hābitat (v. act. freq.), he, she, or it dwells.

dissōciat (v. act.), he, she, or it breaks up.

prōbat (v. act.), he, she, or it regards.

excrūciat (v. act.), he, she, or it tortures.

pulsat (v. act. freq.), he, she, or it knocks at.

REM.—(1) The present indicative active of the Latin verb (see Appendix) stands for both the English simple present and the compound made up of the auxiliary and the participle in *ing*, thus:—

1st Per. *ambūlo, I walk, or am walking.*

2nd Per. *ambūlas, { thou walkest, or art walking.*

{ you walk, or are walking.

3rd Per. *ambūlat, he walks, or is walking.*

Where stands the swift ship? The city was where I am now standing. What is that old man building? Who lives here? The boy walks every day. Your master is too severe. The bread is unusually black. The girl is somewhat troublesome. The book is rather amusing. Your definition is too absurd. This perfume is unusually luscious. Is the wine not

rather sour? The mound is higher than the wall. No bond is more flexible than friendship. What is more beautiful than a cluster of grapes? A fountain clearer than crystal. My book is broader than yours. No one is more unfortunate than I. The ass is much slower than the horse. The peacock is handsomer than the goose, but not so useful. No city is so famous as Rome. Nothing is more durable than gold. The lion *is* a great deal more daring than the tiger. No Greek was more renowned than Socrates. The servant is often more prudent than *his* master. My occupation is more troublesome than yours. My brother is certainly tall, but yours is taller. War is always destructive, but one *war is* sometimes more destructive than another.

14.

tanto-quanto (<i>adv.</i>) ¹	} <i>the-the.</i>
tantum-quantum (<i>adv.</i>)	
quo-eò (<i>adv.</i>)	
quo-hòc (<i>adv.</i>)	
quam-tam (<i>adv.</i>)	

Laboriosior incuria quam negligentia. Nequâquam crudelior leo quam tigris. Quanto avarior, tanto miserior. Quanto splendidior, tanto præstantior.² Quanto brevius tempus, tanto felicius. Quanto acutior animus, tanto acrius judicium. Quanto altius vallum, tanto tutius præsidium. Quo acrior Cicero,³ eò crudelior Antonius. Quo plus deses puer fuit, eò corruptior animus est suus. Quò atrocius crimen, eo pœna gravior. Quo quis versutior⁴ et callidior, hòc invisior et suspectior. Nonne locupletior es quam frater? Nihil est jucundius quam bona valetudo. Hoc signum nequâquam excelsius est quam alterum. Imbecillior est medicina quam morbus. Pauperior vicinus nunc est, quam antea erat. Filius tuus multò superbior est quam tu. Pulchrum est verum dicere, pulchrius autem libenter audire. Soror mea valde proba est, nunquam puella prudentior quam illa. Nihil est honestius pulchriusque quam caritas. Cleopatra crudelior fuisse dicitur quam ipse maritus. Si rex vester justus esset et humanus, pupulus fuisset felicior quam nunc est. Quis quam nefarius ille tyrannus Nero inquinatio fuit?

REM.—(1) The compound adverbial expressions *tanto-quanto*, etc.,

when used in expressing a measure of excess, will generally admit of being rendered by *the* repeated, but *tanto* properly stands for *so much*, or *by so much*, and *quanto* for *how much*, or *by how much*, and so with the others. Occasionally the superlative is used with these adverbs in Latin, where the comparative would be required in English, as, *tanto pessimus poëta, quanto tu optimus patrōnus*, literally *by so much the worst poet you are, by so much the best patron you are*; that is, *the worse the poet, the better the patron, or, the worst poet is the best patron*.

(2) *Præstantior*, more excellent, i. e., better.

(3) *Quo acrior Cicero*, by so much the more bitter Cicero, or, the more bitter Cicero. The compound adverbs *tanto-quanto*, etc., are much alike in power, and in most constructions may be used indifferently, as, *quanto acrior Cicero-tanto*, or *quo acrior Cicero-eò*.

(4) *Quo quis versutior*, the more any one is evasive. In this kind of comparison *eò* and *hòc* are sometimes omitted, in which case *quo* alone stands for *the-the*, as *quo plus habent, eò plus cūpiunt*, or *quo plus habent, plus cūpiunt*, the more they have, the more they want.

15.

incípio (v. act.), I begin, or am beginning.

quæso (v. act. def.¹), I ask, also please! pray!

nôlo (v. neut. irreg.), I am unwilling.

jungis (v. act.), thou joinest, you join, or yoke.

curris (v. neut.), thou runnest, or you run.

torquet (v. act.), he, she, it harasses, or is harassing.

terret (v. act.), he, she, or it terrifies.

præbet (v. act.), he, she, or it furnishes

vælet (v. neut.), he, she, it is worth, stands high, or has weight.

abstînet (v. act.), he, she, or it abstains.

inquit (v. neut.), he, she, or it says.

fit (v. neut.), he, she, or it becomes.

ērōmit (v. act.), he, she, or it emits.

fācit (v. act.), he, she, it does or makes.

rēfīcit (v. act.), he, she, or it refits.

crescit (v. neut.), he, she, it grows or increases.

polluit (v. act.), he, she, or it pollutes.

scandit (v. act.), he, she, or it climbs.

percōquit (v. act.), he, she, or it thoroughly ripens.

poscit (v. act.), he, she, or it requires.

tendit (v. act.), he, she, or it stretches forth.

sūmit (v. act.), he, she, or it consumes.

contrāhit (v. act.), he, she, or it contracts.

audit (v. act.), he, she, it hears or listens to.

nescit (v. act.), he, she, or it is ignorant.

REM. 1.—*Quæso* has only a few forms in use, and verbs of this kind are termed *defectives*. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 7.)

The boy begins to write. Pray, where is the servant? The slower the surer. The shorter the sweeter. The more atrocious the crime, the harsher the judge. The more learned a man is, the happier he is. The colder the climate, the more ferocious the wolf. The more lenient I am, the more audacious you are. The more secret the hiding-place, the safer the fugitive. You are richer than you are generous. Iron is heavy, but gold is heavier. The boy is lively, but the girl is livelier. The wall is high, but the tower is higher. The horse is indeed a swift animal, but the stag is swifter. No one was more audacious than Catalina. Rome *was* more powerful than Carthage. Reason *is* more divine than instinct. No one *was* more fortunate than Palæmon. The elephant *is* much more sagacious than the horse. There never was a general more prudent than Hephæstio. A rich man is often more wretched than a poor *one*. Mamercus was very praiseworthy, *there* never *was* a commander more skilful than he.

16.

SUPERLATIVE OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 1—*Formation*.

Adjectives form the superlative by adding *issimus* to the root of the positive, as, DOCT-US, *learned*, DOCT-ISSIMUS, *most learned*; BREV-IS, *short*, BREV-ISSIMUS, *shortest*.

REM.—(1) Adjectives ending in *x*, change *x* into *c* before taking the superlative termination, as, felix, *happy*, felic-issimus, *happiest*.

(2) Those ending in *cs*, *ens*, or *ans*, change *s* into *t* before taking the suffix, as locuples, *rich*, locuplēt-issimus, *richest*; sapiens, *wise*, sapiēnt-issimus, *wisest*.

(3) Those ending in *er* add *rīmus* to the positive unaltered, as pauper, *poor*, pauper-rīmus, *poorest*.

(4) The superlative is an adjective of three terminations, as, *mas*, brēvissimus, *fem.*, brēvissīma, *neut.*, brēvissimum.

§ 2—*Construction*.

The Latin answers to the English superlative, which is

usually formed by adding *est* to dissyllables, and putting *most* with polysyllables, as *rich*, *richest*, *fortunate*, *most fortunate*.

REM.—The Latin superlative, besides *most*, has the power of *quite*, *very*, *remarkably*, *exceedingly*, and similar English intensitive words; thus the locution *ingēnium asperrimum* stands for *a most* (*very*, *remarkably*, or *exceedingly*) *keen judgment*; so *Ægyptus fœcundissima est*, may be rendered by *Egypt is most*, *very*, *remarkably*, or *exceedingly fertile*. In many constructions *most* will not render the Latin superlative correctly; thus *pārātissimus sum* should be read, *I am quite ready*, not *I am most ready*.

QUESTIONS.

How is the superlative degree formed? What is the superlative of *lātus*, *broad*? What is the positive of *amplissimus*, *most spacious*? How do adjectives in *x* form the superlative? What is the superlative of *audax*, *daring*? What is the Latin for *most affectionate*? What adverbs besides *most* does the Latin superlative express? What is the equivalent of *very easy* when rendered by a Latin superlative?

17.

*ambulābam*¹ (*v. neut.*), *I walked*, or *was walking*.

vulnerābam (*v. act.*), *I hurt*, or *was hurting*.

vīdēbam (*v. act.*), *I saw*, or *was seeing*.

fāciēbam (*v. act.*), *I did*, or *was doing*.

vēniēbam (*v. neut.*), *I came*, or *was coming*.

sēdēbat (*v. neut.*), *he, she, it sat*, or *remained*.

jācēbat (*v. neut.*), *he, she, it lay*, or *was lying*.

hābēbat (*v. act.*), *he, she, or it had*.

prōpōnēbat (*v. act.*), *he, she, or it proposed*.

dūcēbat (*v. act.*), *he, she, or it regarded*.

pōtērat (*v. neut. irr.*), *he, she, it, could*, or *was able*.

sperābant (*v. act. 3rd pers. plu.*), *they hoped* or *were hoping*.

habītābant (*v. act. & neut. 3rd pers. plu.*), *they dwelt*, or *were inhabiting*.

hābēbant (*v. act. 3rd pers. plu.*), *they had* or *possessed*.

REM.—(1) The Latin imperfect (see Appendix) properly stands for the English compound tense, made up of the past tense of *to be* with the participle in *ing*; but it likewise stands for the English inflected past tense when used in speaking of a recent past event, or of a past act repeated, continued, or not entirely completed, (See Rem. Ex. 96. First Course), thus:—

ambŭlābam, *I walked, or was walking.*

ambŭlābas, $\begin{cases} \text{thou walkedst, or wast walking.} \\ \text{you walked, or were walking.} \end{cases}$

ambŭlābat, *he, she, it walked, or was walking.*

Puer ambulabat. Quid amicus faciebat tuus? Quando huc frater venit meus? Murut altissimus. Arbor altissima. Vallum altissimum. Conjuratus audacissimus. Rex locupletissimus. Civis opulentissimus. Convicium asperissimum. Liber hic utilissimus est. Illa mensa est latissima. Hæc molestia est durissima. Dulcissima est libertas. Positio illa est saluberrima. Catalina homo erat terribissimus. Conscentientia recta est suavissima. Venus dea erat formosissima. Socrates vir erat sanctissimus. Rosa Scythica flos est lætissimus. Roma celeberrima atque frequentissima erat urbs. Altissimum sæpe flumen est tranquillissimum. Miltiades nauta erat peritissimus. Res erat turpissima, judiciumque iniquissimum. Chremes non solūm vicinus est meus, sed etiam amicus carissimus. Nunc cælum est serenissimum, nunc formosissimus annus. Tunc erat fortissima spes, tunc vita dulcissima.

18.

ambŭlāvī (v. neut.), *I walked, or have walked.*

vitāvī (v. act.), *I shunned, or have shunned.*

vēnī (v. neut.), *I came, or have come.*

audīvī (v. act.), *I heard, or have heard.*

vidī (v. act.), *I saw, or have seen.*

reclināvī (v. neut.), *I leant back.*

dādi (v. act.), *I gave, or have given.*

accēpi (v. act.), *I got, or have received.*

venisti (v. neut.), *thou camest, you came, or have come.*

vidisti (v. act.), *thou sawest, you saw or have seen.*

accēpisti (v. act.), *thou receivedst, you received, or have received.*

audivisti (v. act.), *thou heardest, you heard, or have heard.*

fēcisti (v. act.), *thou didst, you did, made, or have been doing.*

contŭlisti (v. act. inf. conferre), *thou hast, or you have conferred.*

venit (v. neut.), *he, she, it came, or has come.*

vidit (v. act.), *he, she, it saw, or has seen.*

audivit (v. act.), *he, she, it heard, or has heard.*

perduxit (v. act.), *he, she, it led, or has led.*

nāvīgāvit (v. act.), *he, she, it sailed, or has sailed.*

stŭdnit (v. neut.), *he, she, it studied, or has studied.*

flēvit (v. act.), *he, she, it lamented, or has lamented.*

implēvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, it*
filled, or has filled.
 ēgit (*v. act.*), *he, she, it spent,*
or has spent.

ostendit (*v. act.*), *he, she, it*
showed, or has shewn.
 distendit (*v. act.*) *he, she, it*
stretched, or has stretched.

REM.—(1) The Latin perfect (see Appendix) stands for the English inflected past tense; for the compound of the present, and likewise for, the compound tense, made up of *have been*, with the participle in *ing*, thus:—

1st pers. ambulāvi, *I walked, have walked, or have been walking.*

2nd pers. ambulāvisti, { *thou walkedst, or hast walked.*
you walked, have walked, or have been walking.

3rd pers. ambulāvit, *he walked, has walked, or has been walking.*

My brother has come. Where have you been walking? What did you see? The broadest field. The broadest table. The broadest river. A most dense forest. An exceedingly spacious palace. A very ancient statue. A remarkably expert general. A most fortunate merchant. A most copious book. A most innocent man. A most wholesome mildness. The water is quite delicious. War is most cruel. A most cruel war. Hannibal was a very brave soldier. Tarquin was a most cruel king. Alcibiades was a very handsome man. Popilius was a most ungrateful fellow. Simple food is the most useful. Jerusalem is a most renowned city. Socrates was a most upright man. Catalina was a most audacious conspirator. Calumny is a most pernicious vice. Cræsus was a most opulent king. Nero was a most hideous tyrant. The wisest man may err. Exile is an exceedingly hard fate. Carthage was a most beautiful city. The middle finger is the longest. Time is a most precious thing. Rome was and still is a most corrupt city. Although Xantippe was certainly a surly woman, yet she is said to have been a very affectionate wife.

19.

adoptāvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, or it*
adopted.
 inspectāvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, or*
it inspected.
 fundāvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, or it*
founded.
 præcipitāvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, or*
it threw.

interrogāvit (*v. act.*), *he, she, or*
it enquired.
 præbuit (*v. act.*), *he, she, it*
ministered to, or behaved.
 tulit (*perf. of ferre, v. act. irr.*),
he, she, it bore or reaped.
 expulit (*perf. of expellere, v.*
act.), *he, she, or it expelled.*

fecit (*perf. of facere, v. act.*),
he, she, it did or made.

instituit (*v. act.*), he, she, or it
established.

perterrēfecit (*v. act.*), he, she, or
it scared.

gessit (*perf. of gerere, v. act.*),
he, she, or it carried on.

pōtuit (*perf. of posse, v. neut.
irr.*), he, she, or it could.

pōscit (*perf. of poscere, v.
act.*), he, she, or it asked for.

vicit (*perf. of vincere, v. act.*),
he, she, it conquered, subdued,
vanquished, or overcame.

dōcuit (*perf. of docere, v. act.*),
he, she, or it taught.

dixit (*perf. of dicere, v. act.*),
he, she, it said, or *plead*.

accēpit (*perf. of accipere, v.
act.*), he, she, it got, or re-
ceived.

flexit (*perf. of flectere, v. act.*),
he, she, or it changed.

rēdēgit (*perf. of redigere, v. act.*),
he, she, or it brought back.

quāesivit (*perf. of quærere, v.
act.*), he, she, or it asked.

contigit (*perf. of contingere, v.
act.*), it befell, or happened.

respondit (*perf. of respondere,
v. act.*), he, she, or it replied.

sumpsit (*perf. of sumere, v.
act.*), he, she, it took or drank.

Quis te expulit? Quando te dominus expulit? Cur te expulit dominus? Quam apud magis industrius.¹ Hæc vestis maximè pretiosa est. Ferrum quam aurum magis est necessarium. Hoc vinum est mollissimum. Sacerdos vir amplissimus fuit. Novitas semper est gratissima. Animus contentus jucundissimus est. Archelaus fortunatissimus olim fuit. Solidissima tellus non semper est segura. Nostra longissima vita est brevissima. Saxum asperrimum interdum est pretiosius quam ager fertilis. Fraxinus est pulchra, populus pulchrior, pulcherrima autem pinus. Plato sapiens erat, Solon sapientior, Socrates autem sapientissimus. Puer magis voluptarius et iracundus est, si educatio mollis et blanda fuit. Miles bellicosissimus non semper est inclutissimus. Nunc vel imbellis miles interdum melior est quam fortissimus, olim non ita. Socrates non solum philosophus erat, sed etiam ver sanctissimus. Cyrus non solum rex erat felicissimus, sed etiam vir excellentissimus.

REM.—(1) Sometimes the comparative and superlative are formed by the adverbs, *magis, more*, and *maximè, most*, usually so when a vowel precedes the termination *us* of the positive, as, *pius, godly, magis pius, more godly, maximè pius, most godly*. This construction is likewise very often used when two qualities possessed by the same person are compared, as, *vir magis eloquens quam sapiens, a man more eloquent than wise*; under such circumstances the double comparative is sometimes used instead, as, *eloquentior quam sapientior*. (See Rem. 2, § 2, Ex. 9.)

20.

ambülävëram, *I had walked.*¹
 ambülävëras { *thou hadst walked.*
 you had walked.
 ambülävërat, *he had walked,*
 vidëram, *I had seen.*
 vidëras, { *thou hadst seen.*
 you had seen.
 vidërat, *he had seen.*
 völuëram (*pluperf. of velle*), *I*
 had wished.
 fügëram (*pluperf. of fügëre*), *I*
 had fled.
 attülëram (*pluperf. of afferre*),
 I had brought.
 rëliquëram (*pluperf. of rëlin-*
 quëre), *I had left.*
 fëcëram (*pluperf. of fäcëre*), *I*
 had done, or made.
 tülëram (*pluperf. of ferre*), *I*
 had suffered.

cöluëram, *I had worshipped.*
 cöluëras, { *thou hadst worshipped*
 you had worshipped.
 cöluërat, *he had worshipped,*
 vënëram, *I had come.*
 vënëras, { *thou hadst come.*
 you had come.
 vënërat, *he had come.*
 dixërat (*pluperf. of dicëre*), *he,*
 she, or it had said.
 bibërat (*pluperf. of bibëre*), *he,*
 she, or it had drunk.
 pëtiërat (*pluperf. of pëiëre*), *he,*
 she, or it had requested.
 növërat (*pluperf. of noscëre*),
 *he, she, or it understood.*²
 fuërat (*pluperf. of esse*), *he, she,*
 or it had been.
 fëcërat (*pluperf. of fäcëre*), *he,*
 she, it had done or made.

REM.—(1) The Latin pluperfect (see Appendix), besides answering to the English compound tense made up of *had* with a past participle, likewise stands for the compound of *had been* with the participle in *ing*, thus:—

1st Pers. ambülävëram, *I had been walking.*

2nd Pers. ambülävëras, { *thou hadst been walking.*
 you had been walking.

3rd Pers. ambülävërat, *he had been walking.*

(2) The perfect form of *noscëre*, *to understand*, is sometimes used as present, and the pluperfect as a perfect tense.

The old man had come. Had the witness seen you? What had the silly girl said? What had you done? The servant is often more godly than his master. Socrates was certainly a most pious man. *Your* brother is a great deal more industrious than you. Gold is useful, but iron *is* most useful. The longest day and the shortest night. Charles is my dearest friend. The brother is tall, the sister is taller, but the grandson is tallest. The advocate is short, the witness is shorter, but the judge is shortest. This root is deep, but the other is deepest. The merchant is a most guiltless man, and his cause is most just. Grief seems to be a most vigorous adversary. Socrates is said to have been a most honourable and

most intelligent man. Segesta, a Sicilian city, was not only beautiful, but also very opulent. Solon was not only a great legislator, but also a most just man. Cyrus was undoubtedly an excellent king, for he was just, merciful, and beneficent. Epaminondas was a general of great renown, and a most prudent man. Vespasian was a very eloquent, warlike, and well-disciplined ruler.

21.

IRREGULAR COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

The following adjectives form both the comparative and superlative irregularly:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
bōnus, <i>good</i> ;	mēlior, <i>better</i> ;	optīmus, { <i>best.</i> <i>very good.</i> <i>most high.</i> <i>most mighty.</i> <i>most perfect.</i>
mālus, <i>bad</i> ;	pējor, ¹ { <i>worse</i> ; <i>too bad</i> ;	pessīmus, { <i>worst.</i> <i>very bad.</i>
magnus, { <i>great</i> ; { <i>large</i> ;	mājor, { <i>greater</i> ; { <i>larger</i> ; { <i>elder</i> ;	maxīmus, ² { <i>greatest.</i> { <i>largest.</i>
parvus, <i>small</i> ;	mīnör, { <i>less</i> ; { <i>younger</i> ;	mīnīmus, <i>least.</i>
multus, <i>much</i> ;	plūs, { <i>more</i> ; { <i>greater</i> ;	plūrīmus, <i>most.</i>
divēs (ītis), <i>rich</i> ;	dīvitiör } ditior, } <i>richer</i> ;	dītīssīmus, <i>richest.</i>
nēquam (<i>ind.</i>), <i>wicked</i> ;	nēquior { <i>wickeder</i> ; { <i>worse</i> ;	nēquīssīmus, <i>most iniquitous.</i>
intus, } internus, } <i>inward</i> ;	intērior, <i>more inward</i> ;	intīmus, { <i>most inward.</i> { <i>most intimate.</i>
extērus, } externus, } <i>outward</i> ;	extērior, { <i>more outward</i> ; { <i>more remote</i> ; { <i>remote</i> ;	extīmus, } <i>most outward.</i> extrēmus } <i>ward.</i>
infērus, } infernus, } <i>low</i> ;	infērior, { <i>lower</i> ; { <i>humbler</i> ; { <i>inferior</i> ;	infīmus, } <i>lowest.</i> imus, ³ } <i>deepest.</i>
sūpērus, } supernus, } <i>high</i> ;	sūpērior, { <i>higher</i> ; { <i>upper</i> ; { <i>superior</i> ;	suprēmus, } <i>highest.</i> summus, ⁴ } <i>uppermost.</i>

The following are regular in the comparative, but form the superlative irregularly.

POSITIVE.

mātūrus, a, um, *ripe*;
 vētus, ēris, *old*;
 dexter, tra, trum, } *on the right*;
 dexter, ēra, ērum, }
 sinister, tra, trum, *on the left*;
 cīter, tra, trum, *near*;
 postērus, a, um, ⁵ *behind*;

SUPERLATIVE.

māturrīmus, *ripest*.
 vēterrīmus, *oldest*.
 dextrīmus, *most to the right*.
 sinistrīmus, *most to the left*.
 cīrīmus, *nearest*.
 postrēmus, } *last, latest, worst*.
 postūmus, }

The following adjectives in *is* are regular in the comparative, but form the superlative by changing *is* into *im*us, thus:—

POSITIVE.

āgilis, e, *nimble*;
 facilis, e, *easy*;
 grācilis, e, *slender*;
 hūmilis, e, *low, or humble*
 similis, e, *like*;
 imbēcillis, e, *weak*;

SUPERLATIVE.

āgillīmus, *nimblest*.
 facillīmus, *easiest*.
 grācillīmus, *most slender*.
 hūmillīmus, *lowest*.
 simillīmus, *most like*.
 imbēcillīmus, *weakest*.

So also the compounds of *facilis* and *similis*, thus:—

difficilis, e, *difficult*;
 dissimilis, e, *unlike*;

difficillīmus, *most difficult*.
 dissimillīmus, *most unlike*.

Compounds of *dīcus*, *fīcus*, *vōlus*, *lōquus*, have *entior* in the comparative, and *entissīmus* in the superlative, Ex. :—

mālēdīcus, <i>abusive</i> ,	mālēdīcentior,	mālēdīcentissīmus.
magnīfīcus, <i>magnificent</i> ,	magnīfīcentior,	magnīfīcentissīmus.
bēnēvōlus, <i>benevolent</i> ,	bēnēvōlentior,	bēnēvōlentissīmus.

REM.—(1) Comparatives in *or* make the neuter in *us*, as *m. & f. māior*, neut. *mājus*.

(2) *Maximus* signifies the *most considerable* of the things compared, as well with regard to magnitude as superiority in other respects. The positive *magnus* answers to *large, great, loud*, (in speaking of a letter) *long*, (in speaking of the wind) *high*, consequently the superlative stands for *largest, greatest, loudest, highest, very long*, and so on. *Maximus* is likewise sometimes put for *amplissimus, most spacious*, and also for *optimus*, as the equivalent of *mighty, or most mighty*, and moreover will frequently admit of being rendered by the English superlative *utmost*.

(3) *Infimus* generally signifies the lowest thing of many; *imus*, the lowest part of one thing, as *infimus mons*, *the lowest mountain*; *imus mons*, *the mountain where it is lowest*, i.e., *the bottom of the mountain*; so *tellus ima*, *the earth where it is lowest*, i.e., *the deepest part of the earth*.

(4) *Summus* properly means the *highest* of the persons or things compared, whether as regards physical height or rank. The word is likewise used absolutely in speaking of high excellence, or extreme worthlessness, as *summa audentia*, *the utmost daring*; *summa paupertas*, *the deepest poverty*. In most constructions *summus* will admit of being rendered by *highest* or *lowest*, but the word is often put instead of *maximus*, when magnitude is implied for *great*, *greatest*, or *very great*. It also stands for *most worthy*, *noblest*, *most eminent*, *consummate*, and other such English intensitive expressions. *Summus* and *supremus* differ in the same way as *imus* and *infimus*; thus, *summus mons* means the *mountain where it is highest*, and not *the highest mountain*.

(5) *Posterior*, the comparative of *posterus*, stands for *after*, *latter*, and sometimes answers to *worse*.

QUESTIONS.

What is the superlative of *bonus*? What is the comparative of *malus*? What are the English equivalents of *optimus*? What is the Latin for *very bad*? What is the positive of *minor*? How do comparatives in *or* form the neuter? (REM. 1.) What are the Latin equivalents of *more*? (See Rem. 4, Ex. 82, First Course.) What are the chief meanings of *maximus*? What is the difference between *imus* and *infimus*? What part of speech is *pejus*? What meanings has *summus* besides *highest*?

22.

et (conj.), and, also, even.	sive (conj.), or, either, sive-sive, whether-or.
quod (conj.), because, for.	quā (conj. & adv.), furthermore, therefore.
equidem (conj.), truly, indeed, certainly.	saltem (conj.), at least.
nē (conj.), so as not, that not, lest.	etsi (conj.), although, albeit.
nī (conj.), if not, unless, save that, but that, that not, neither.	etiam (conj.), again and again.

Campus humillimus est et difficillimus. Panis bonus est, aqua melior, optimum verò vinum. Filius est malus, pejor filia, nepos autem pessimus. Equus est magnus, major struthiocamelus, elephāntus autem maximus. Hoc negotium est malum, illud autem pejus. Templum illud magnum est, majus verò alterum. Aliud corpus parvum est, aliud equidem minus. Puer parvus est, puella verò minima. Summus mons pulcherrimus est, etsi difficilis. Ima vallis est fertilissima. Deus optimus est. Gubernator optimus non semper tutus est. Filius quam

filia equidem senior est. Infimum est longum valium. Est unus plus quam Solomon. Optimus ille est, qui minus est improbus. Optima interdum brevissima est dies. Puer quam frater saltem agilior est. Rex Romanus ultimus erat Tarquinius. Nequior interdum latro quam fur. Laus optima est, qui est justa. Demosthenes quam Cicero major fuit orator. Juvenis ille discipulus est meus, mercator ditissimus pater ejus est. Major pars melior est quam minor. Quid quam Roma melius? Quid pejus quam Scythicum frigus? Jupiter optimus, id est beneficentissimus. Nonne liber facillimus est tuus?

23.

fūgax, ācis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>transitory, flying.</i>	quātuor (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>four.</i>
permānens, tis (<i>part.</i>), <i>permanent.</i>	quinque (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>five.</i>
mōriēns, tis (<i>part.</i>), <i>dying.</i>	sex (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>six.</i>
arrōgans, tis (<i>part.</i>), <i>presumptuous.</i>	septem (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>seven.</i>
vehēmēns, tis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>violent.</i>	octo (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>eight.</i>
nōcens, tis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>vexatious.</i>	nōvem (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>nine.</i>
ēlēgans, tis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>elegant.</i>	dēcem (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>ten.</i>
vīgil, is (<i>adj.</i>), <i>vigilant, attentive.</i>	duōdēcim (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>twelve.</i>
ōbēdiēns, tis (<i>part. & adj.</i>), <i>obedient.</i>	vīginti (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>twenty.</i>
trēcenti, æ, a (<i>adj. plu.</i>), <i>three hundred.</i>	trīginta (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>thirty.</i>
	duōdēquādrāginta (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>thirty-eight.</i>

Liberality is good, generosity better, but prudence is best. The thief is bad, the witness is worse, but the judge is worst. The forest is large, the valley is larger, but the plain is largest. The one poem is bad, but the other is worse. My granary is large, but yours is larger. This statue is small, the other less. The mountain where highest is most rugged. The valley where lowest is the most beautiful. A severe father is generally better than a lenient one. A parent is always the best adviser. The swan is much larger than the goose. Codrus was the last Athenian king. Cæsar was an illustrious man and a consummate general. Example is the best precept. Your king is a great deal older than your queen. The last day is at least certain. Ireland is less than Britain, *but* larger than Sicily. The mother is old, but the father much older. It is best not to be presumptuous. Cyrus dying was greater than *his* father.

24.

ars, artis (f.), *power, virtue, quality, also science.*

merces, edis (f) or mercēs, ium, (f. plu.), *a reward, also merchandise, or goods.*

quaestio, ōnis (f.), *search, also a question.*

sermo, ōnis (m.), *speech, conversation.*

Tāmēsis, is (m.), } *the Thames.*

Thāmēsis, is (m.), }

Tiber, ēris, or bris (m.), } *the river*

Tibēris, is (m.), } *Tiber.*

Hypānis, is (m.), *a river flowing into the Black Sea.*

Apollo, īnis (m), *the god of poetry*

Dion, ōnis (m.), *the name of a Sicilian nobleman, and of other personages.*

cunctatio, ōnis (f.), *hesitation.*

tentatio, ōnis (f.), *temptation.*

misératio, ōnis (f.), *mercy.*

dux, dūcis (c. g.), *a guide.*

præco, ōnis (m.), *a herald.*

peccator, ōris (m.), *a sinner.*

tibicen, īnis (m.), *a piper, or flute player.*

certāmen, īnis (n.), *a dispute, or struggle.*

pēs, pēdis (m.), *the foot.*

auris, is (f.), *the ear.*

pons, pontis (m.), *a bridge.*

tegmen, īnis (n.), *shade.*

sēdēs, is (f.), *a seat, site, place, or point.*

hæreditas, ātis (f.), *an inheritance.*

lassitudo, dinis (f.), *weariness, fatigue.*

Magna est hæreditas tua, sed maxima mea. Hæc epistola est maxima. Jupiter optimus atque maximus. Frater meus non est orator, sed vox ejus suavissima est et maxima. Præco nequâquam fortis est, corpus vero ejus est maximum. Theatrum est maximum signumque pulcherrimum. Maxima laus est quæ est justissima. Maximum studium sæpe necessarium est. Civitas optima ac maxima olim fuit Roma. Parvum infortunium interdum maximum est lucrum. Egestas malum¹ vitium pejus est. Europa quam Asia minor est. Agesilaus dux summus erat, animus ejus major erat quam corpus. Rex nullus ditior erat quam Cræsus. Hoc vinum multò melius est quam alterum. Nulla civitas quam Hibernia olim erat remotior. Templum inferius est, turris autem superior. Domus mea est dextima, ejus sinistima. Posterior quam Dion non sum. Superior ramus idem est qui inferior. Is qui senior est, noster superior est. Verres, civis Romanus homo nequissimus erat et avarissimus. Quam benevolentia honestius magnificentiusque nihil est. Templum non solùm amplissimum est, sed etiam magnificentissimum et locupletissimum.

REM.—(1) *Egestas malum, the wickedness, misfortune, i.e., the misfortune that people call a crime.*

25.

Milēsius, a, um, <i>of or belonging to</i>	inclŷtus, a, um, <i>illustrious.</i>
Milētus, <i>Milesian.</i>	assīduns, a, um, <i>thrift.</i>
Nōlānus, a, um, <i>of or belonging to</i>	sēditiosus, a, um, <i>turbulent.</i>
Nōla.	blandus, a, um, <i>affable.</i>
pallidus, a, um, <i>pale, wan.</i>	crēher, bra, brum, <i>close, frequent.</i>
tācitus, a, um, <i>taciturn, silent, mute.</i>	insincērus, a, um, <i>insincere.</i>
vitiōsus, a, um, <i>faulty, defective,</i>	pius, a, um, <i>dutiful.</i>
<i>corroding.</i>	āmātus, a, um, <i>loved, beloved, liked,</i>
vestitus, a, um, <i>clad, clothed, dressed</i>	<i>esteemed, dear.</i>
splendīdus, a, um, <i>brilliant.</i>	cārus, a, um, <i>dear, valuable, glori-</i>
dēcimus, a, um, <i>tenth.</i>	<i>ous.</i>
vānus, a, um, <i>vain, frivolous, de-</i>	solīcītus, a, um, <i>careful, earnest,</i>
<i>ceitful.</i>	<i>anxious.</i>
sīnister, tra, trum, <i>on the left hand.</i>	āmīssus, a, um, <i>lost.</i>
diūturnus, a, um, <i>enduring, perma-</i>	peramplus, a, um, <i>very stately.</i>
<i>nent.</i>	pluscūlus, a, um, <i>a little more.</i>

Napoleon the First was a great general, Cæsar was greater, but Alexander was the greatest. Cicero was a great orator, if not the greatest. The largest oyster is not always the best. Although that apple is large, it is not the largest. Rome was formerly a very large and a very beautiful city. The market-place is most spacious, *and* the temple most magnificent. The older you are, the wiser *you are*. The boy is much older than the girl. Am I not younger than Dion? A fault is sometimes worse than a crime. Nothing is worse than falsehood. The lion is less than the tiger. The crow is larger than the sparrow. The smaller the wound the greater the outcry. The servant is a great deal worse than the master. Cyrus the younger was an affable man and a great king. My neighbour is now a wiser and better man. A disadvantageous peace is better than a most just war. If every king were warlike, every people would be wretched, for war is a very great evil.

26.

eūm (<i>acc. sing. of is</i>), <i>him.</i>	eōrum (<i>gen. plu. of is</i>), <i>of them,</i>
eōs (<i>acc. plu. of is</i>), <i>those, them.</i>	<i>their.</i>
eius (<i>gen. sing. of is</i>), <i>of him, of</i>	eā (<i>acc. fem. of is</i>), <i>it, or that.</i>
<i>her, of it, of that, also his, her,</i>	cūjus (<i>gen. sing. of qui</i>), <i>of whom,</i>
<i>its. (See REM. 4, Ex. 57.)</i>	<i>whose.</i>

quo (<i>abl. mas. & neut. of qui</i>), <i>whom, which.</i>	quâ (<i>abl. fem. of qui</i>), <i>what.</i>
quisque, quæque, quodquæ (<i>pron.</i>), <i>every man, every one, every</i> <i>thing.</i>	quidquid (<i>neut. of quisquis</i>), <i>what-</i> <i>ever.</i>
quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, or quicquam (<i>pron.</i>), <i>any one, any</i> <i>body, any thing.</i>	quotquot (<i>adj. & pron. plu. indec.</i>), <i>as many as, how many soever,</i> <i>whoever.</i>
quidam, quædam, quoddam, or quid- dam (<i>adj. & pron.</i>), <i>some per-</i> <i>son or thing, a certain, such a</i> <i>one.</i>	aliquot (<i>adj. plu. indec.</i>), <i>some, a</i> <i>few.</i>
aliquis, aliqua, aliquod, or aliquid (<i>adj. & pron.</i>), <i>some, any, some-</i> <i>body, anybody.</i>	illum (<i>acc. sing. of ille</i>), <i>him.</i>
ecquis, ecqua, equod, or ecquid (<i>pron.</i>), <i>what, who, or what man.</i> <i>also, whether any man, woman,</i> <i>or anything.</i>	illis (<i>abl. plu. of ille</i>), <i>those.</i>
	illorum (<i>gen. plu. of ille</i>), <i>of those.</i>
	hōs (<i>acc. plu. mas. of hic</i>), <i>these.</i>
	hæc (<i>nom. & acc. plu. neut. of hic</i>), <i>these.</i>
	sui (<i>gen. of se</i>), <i>of himself, herself,</i> <i>or itself.</i>
	iste, ista, istud, <i>gen. istius (pron.)</i> , <i>this, that.</i>
	istam (<i>acc. fem. of iste</i>), <i>this.</i>

Summa liberalitas est voluptas. Ebriositas summum est vitium. Summus dolor plerumque brevis est. Summum philosophia est studium. Hannibal imperator summus fuit. Summa potestas non semper est expetenda. Difficultas quæ summa est, summa est difficultas. Quamquam Alcibiades dux summus fuit, tamen fuit vir jucundissimus. Virtus est summum bonum, nihil pulchrius, nihil amabilius, nihil pretiosius. Sermo opportunus est optimus. Optimum condimentum fames. Hodie miles ipse optimus est murus. Munus majus meliusve quam illud tibi afferre non possum. Quanto domus inferior, tanto gloria superior. Quo est homo major, eò magis est humilis. Eò gravior dolor, quo culpa major. Dion familiaris erat meus, id est, amicus intimus meus. Intimus animus suus, ut liber apertus est. Sol major quam luna minor quam terra est. Paupertas gravissima sæpe utilior est quam multa pecunia. Longè quam frater peritior es, sed non melior tamen. Pejus et nequius quam calumnia nihil est. Phocion erat ditissimus numquam, sæpe autem potentissimus. Homo scelestus beatus esse nunquam potest. Mendacium et pejus et turpius est. Homo etiamsi jam doctus est, tamen adhuc discere debet.

27.

sūmus, *we are.*
 estis, *you are.*
 sūnt, *they are.*
 ēramus, *we were.*
 ērātis, *you were.*
 ērant, *they were.*
 fuimus, *we were, or have been.*¹
 fuistis, *you were, or have been.*
 fuērunt, *they were, or have been.*

ērīmus, *we shall, or will be.*
 ērītis, *you shall, or will be.*
 ērunt, *they shall, or will be.*
 essēmus, *we be, were, or would be.*
 essētis, *you be, were, or would be.*
 essent, *they be, were, or would be.*
 fuissēmus, *we had, or would have been.*
 fuissētis, *you had, or would have been.*
 fuissent, *they had, or would have been.*

REM.—(1) For distinction between the perfect and imperfect tenses, see Ex. 96, First Course, and Ex. 17, Present Course. (See also conjugation of the verb *sum* in Appendix.)

Were Dion and his son here? Where have you been? The dictatorship was the highest power. The blessing that is greatest, is the greatest good. Agesilaus was a most eminent commander. Alexander was certainly a consummate general. Nature is our best guide. Virtue is the best nobility. Hunger is the best cook. Silver is less precious than gold. Iron is very often more useful than either gold or silver. The most beautiful apple is often the worst. Although London is a very great city, it is not the greatest. An upright man is the best advocate. Ancient art was better than modern. The evil that is least, is the least evil. There is nothing better than a faithful friend. Pure water is very good, but good wine is better. A shameful flight is worse than death. The wealthiest state is seldom the best. The bottom of the mountain is generally the most fertile. The earth is larger and more spacious than the moon. Demosthenes is said to have been a greater orator than Cicero.

28.

DEFECTIVE COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

Of some adjectives the three degrees of comparison are not found in use, Ex. :—

The following want the positive :—

COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ultērior { <i>further off ;</i> { <i>beyond ;</i> { <i>opposite ;</i>	ultimus, ¹ <i>last.</i>

COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
dēterior, <i>worse</i> ;	dēterrīmus, <i>worst</i> .
ōcior, <i>swifter</i> ;	ōcissīmus, <i>swiftest</i>
prior, { <i>former</i> ; } { <i>first</i> ; }	prīmus, <i>first</i> .
prōpior, <i>nearer</i> ;	proxīmus, <i>nearest, next</i> .
sēquior, <i>worse</i> ;	these likewise want the superlative.
sātior, <i>better</i> ;	
antērior, <i>before</i> ; }	

The following want the comparative :—

POSITIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
bellus, <i>pretty</i> ;	bellissīmus, <i>prettiest</i> .
fidus, <i>faithful</i> ;	fidissīmus, <i>most faithful</i> .
nūpērus, <i>late</i> ;	nūperrīmus, <i>latest</i> .
sācer, <i>sacred</i> ;	sācerīmus, <i>most sacred</i> .
nōvus, <i>new</i> ;	nōvissīmus, <i>newest</i> .
inclŷtus, <i>renowned</i> ;	inclŷtissīmus, <i>most renowned</i> .
mēritus, <i>deserving</i> ;	mēritissīmus, <i>most deserving</i> .
diversus, <i>different</i> ;	diversissīmus, <i>very different</i> .
invitus, <i>unwilling</i> ;	invitissīmus, <i>most unwilling</i> .
pār, <i>equal</i> ;	pārissīmus, <i>most equal</i> .

The following want the superlative :—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.
jūvēnis, <i>young</i> ;	jūnior, <i>younger</i> .
sēnex, <i>old</i> ;	sēnior, <i>older</i> .
ingens, <i>vast</i> ;	ingentior, <i>vaster</i> .
pronus, <i>inclined</i> ;	prōnior, <i>more inclined</i> .
sātur, <i>full</i> ;	sātūrior, <i>fuller</i> .
ōpīmus, <i>rich</i> ;	ōpīnior, <i>richer</i> .

A great many adjectives have neither comparative nor superlative. Amongst these are all compounds of *fēro* and *gēro* ; all adjectives ending in *bundus*, *īnus*, *īmus*, *ōrus*, *ullus*, *ūlus*, and all participles in *ens* or *dus*. These, however, generally admit of an imperfect comparison by means of *magis*, *valde*, or *maximè*.

REM.—(1) *Ultimus* and *extremus* both signify the *most outward*, *most remote*, or *last* of the persons or things compared. The two words are used in these acceptations under very nearly the same circumstances ; *extremus*, however, is sometimes employed not to distinguish its substantive from other things of the same kind, but a part of itself from

another part, thus, *extrēma pāgina* signifies *the bottom of the page*, not *the last page*.

QUESTIONS.

What adjectives want the positive? What adjectives want the comparative? What adjectives want the superlative? What adjectives are not susceptible of comparison by inflection? How are these adjectives compared? What is the superlative of *prior*? What is the English of *ōcissīmus*? What is the Latin for *rather near*? What is the positive of *jūnior*? What does *extrēmus* imply when used in its limited sense?

29.

servāmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we watch.</i>	audīvīmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we heard.</i>
pūtāmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we think.</i>	servātis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you watch.</i>
cōgītāmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we consider.</i>	pūtātis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you think.</i>
appellāmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we call.</i>	cogītātis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you consider.</i>
hābitāmus (<i>v. act. & neut.</i>), <i>we dwell or live.</i>	appellātis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you call.</i>
hābēmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we have.</i>	hābitātis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you dwell.</i>
vidēmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we see.</i>	hābētis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you have.</i>
sōlēmus (<i>v. neut. pass.</i>), <i>we are accustomed.</i>	vidētis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you see.</i>
pendēmus (<i>v. neut.</i>), <i>we depend.</i>	sōlētis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you are accustomed.</i>
fūgīmus (<i>v. act. & neut.</i>), <i>we shun.</i>	pendētis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you depend.</i>
accipīmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we get or receive.</i>	fūgītis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you shun.</i>
dormīmus (<i>v. neut.</i>), <i>we sleep.</i>	accipistis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you get or receive.</i>
pūnīmus (<i>v. act.</i>), <i>we punish.</i>	dormītis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you sleep.</i>
crēvīmus (<i>perf. of cernere, v. act.</i>), <i>we observed.</i>	pūnītis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you punish.</i>
	crēvistis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you observed.</i>
	audīvistis (<i>plu.</i>), <i>you heard.</i>

Mors ultimus est gradus. Ultima finis est fertilis. Extremus olim erat mensis Februarius, nunc est December. Limes extremus nequāquam est finis. Ego sum Alpha et Omega, principium et finis, primus et ultimus. Popilius vicinus proximus est meus. Limen superum inferumque, salve! Mors quam fama plerumque propior est. Voluntas quam fulmen ocior est. Ulterior ripa quam hæc formosior est. Unus rex olim Siculus præclarus fuit Dionysius prior. Maxima respublica non semper est tuta. Sol est major ampliorque quam terra universa. Sæpe laboriosior est

negligentia quam diligentia. Nulla injuria quam decoptio est capitalior. Si rex vester severior esset, populus esset beatior quam nunc est. Frequentissima olim urbs non solum Roma erat, sed positio erat saluberrima. Socrates honestissimus sapientissimusque homo erat. Alexander Magnus vir quidem erat bellicosissimus, rex verò nequāquam prudens. Si Alexander magis sobrius fuisset, multò fuisset beatior. Phocion quam consul non quidem major erat, sed illustrior etiamque honoratior.

30.

nant (<i>v. act., inf. nāre</i>), they swim.	nōlunt (<i>v. neut. irr.</i>), they are unwilling.
āmānt (<i>v. act.</i>), they love.	fēriunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they strike.
occultant (<i>v. act. freq.</i>), they hide.	pāriunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they breed.
allēvant (<i>v. act.</i>), they assist.	nāvērunt (<i>v. act., perf. of nāre</i>), they swam, or have swum.
jūvant (<i>v. act.</i>), they delight.	sūpērārūnt ¹ (<i>v. act.</i>), they surpassed.
fulgent (<i>v. neut.</i>), } they shine.	
nitent (<i>v. neut.</i>), }	
latent (<i>v. neut.</i>), they lurk.	dēdērunt (<i>v. act.</i>), { they gave, or
dēcīdunt (<i>v. neut.</i>), they fall or drop down.	dēdēre ² (<i>v. act.</i>), { have given, also
quērunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they seek.	
faciunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they do, make, or cause.	
dēfēdunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they defend.	dōcuerunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they taught.
cēdunt (<i>v. neut.</i>), they pass away.	hābuērunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they had.
cōlunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they worship.	cōluērunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they worshipped.
vēniunt (<i>v. neut.</i>), they come.	pervenērunt (<i>v. act.</i>), they reached.
extant (<i>v. neut.</i>), they exist, or are.	dēfēcērunt (<i>v. act. & absolute, plu. perf.</i>), they had revolted.

REM.—(1) The perfect indicative active of the Latin verbs (see Appendix) is very often contracted thus, *āmāsti, amāstis, amārūnt*, for *āmāvisti, amāvistis, amāvērunt*; so *audiī, audiīsti, audiīt*, etc., for *audīvi, audīvistī, audīvit*.

(2) The third person plural perfect indicative is also very often contracted into *ēre*, as *amāvere* for *amāvērunt*, or *amārūnt*. This contraction is generally marked by a circumflex accent, thus—*amavēre*.

The next house is on fire. The bank that is opposite is the most beautiful. The last step is always the easiest. Ireland was formerly the most remote country. Rome is nearer to us than Carthage. The best wall is that, which is firmest. Fertile is more valuable than sterile land. Your mother is

more severe than mine, who is very lenient. Nothing is more unjust than an ignorant man. What can be more beautiful than a cluster of grapes? Gold is a great deal more precious than silver. A large garden is more useful than a small *one*, if the large is as good as the small *one*. The son is sometimes richer than the father. The Greek language is more difficult than the Latin. Your brother is more learned than mine, though he is learned enough. War is always bad, but one war may be worse than another. The ambassador is illustrious, the consul is more illustrious, but the prætor is the most illustrious.

31.

dēbēmus, we ought, should, must.

dēbētis, you ought, should, must.

dēbent, they ought, should, must.

possūmus, we may, can, or are able.

pōtestis, you may, can, or are able.

possunt, they may, can, or are able.

vōlūmus, we will, wish, desire, choose, like.

vultis, you will, wish, desire, choose, like.

vōlunt, they will, wish, desire, choose, like.

The singular present indicative forms of *debere*, *posse*, and *velle*, are given in First Course.

Hic numerus idem est? Et numerus et pondus verò idem est. Historia monitrix est muta. Aura humida raro est sana. Ut hæc positio læta est, sic illa est infamis. Tanta felicitas nequâquam erat expectata. Hoc valium tam crassum non est quam alterum. Tua diligentia est permagna, tua probitas quidem non ita. Animus contentus semper lenis est et serenus. Cæsar melius est notus quam Hannibal, Roma quam Carthago. Londinum urbs est ingens, sed non pulchra. Veritas est laudanda, infame autem mendacium. Res omnis mutabilis est, tamen omnis res est æterna. Liber clarissimus esse debet, obscurus nunquam. Non omnis liber optimus est, nec omnis liber pessimus. Liber utilis etiamsi jucundus esse potest. Quamquam auctor est gravis, liber quidem jucundus esse potest. Quamquam notus, auctor pessimus esse potest. Præstans non semper notus est auctor. Auctor quamquam notus non semper

laudandus est, nec qui liber est notus omnis est utilis. Non omnis liber utilis notus est, nec omnis auctor præstans celeber.

32.

cœnābo (v. neut.), <i>I shall sup.</i>	vidēbo (v. act.), <i>I shall see.</i>
cœnābis (v. neut.), { <i>thou shalt sup.</i> <i>you shall sup.</i>	vidēbis (v. act.), { <i>thou shalt see.</i> <i>you shall see.</i>
cœnābit (v. neut.), <i>he shall sup.</i>	vidēbit (v. act.), <i>he shall see.</i>
dicam (v. act.), <i>I shall say.</i>	sciam (v. act.), <i>I shall know.</i>
dicis (v. act.), { <i>thou shalt say.</i> <i>you shall say.</i>	sciēs (v. act.), { <i>thou shalt know.</i> <i>you shall know.</i>
dicet (v. act.), <i>he shall say.</i>	sciet (v. act.), <i>he shall know.</i>
confirmābimus (v. act.), <i>we shall confirm.</i>	dēcēdēmus (v. act.), <i>we shall depart.</i>
confirmābitis (v. act.), <i>you shall confirm.</i>	dēcēdētis (v. act.), <i>you shall depart.</i>
confirmābunt (v. act.), <i>they shall confirm.</i>	dēcēdent (v. act.), <i>they shall depart.</i>
cēlābo (v. act.), <i>I shall conceal.</i>	suffēram (v. neut.), <i>I shall suffer.</i>
cānam (v. act.), { <i>I shall sing.</i>	reddam (v. act.), <i>I shall deliver, or get ready.</i>
cantābam (v. act.), {	offendam (v. act.), <i>I shall offend.</i>
cānet (v. act.), <i>he shall sing.</i>	

When shall you sup? I shall see you as often as I can. You are not so exemplary as you were. The old man is often more industrious than the youth. The vestal virgin was a Roman priestess. Friendship is a very gentle bond. Hunger is a most delicious sauce. Sweet water is better than sour wine. Which of the two is the boy called Philip? Is this the tree that is called the alder? That seems to be the creature called a dolphin. Where there is a temple, there, *there* is consecrated ground. O poverty, how dismal you are! What calamity so bitter as exile? Every author ought to be true and sincere. If the author is not trustworthy and sincere, the book is dangerous. A man that is false and base, cannot be a good author. If Cicero had not been trustworthy and earnest, he would not be so much admired as he is now. Every modern author is not earnest and trustworthy, therefore every book is not good and useful. Would that every modern author were earnest and trustworthy, and that every book were good and useful! For what is more precious than a good and useful book, or what man is more praiseworthy than a diligent and faithful author?

33.

DECLENSIONS OF THE NOUNS.

There are five declensions of the nouns (see Appendix to First Course); these are distinguished by the genitive case ending thus:—

- First declension, genitive—*æ*.
 Second declension, genitive—*i*.
 Third declension, genitive—*is*.
 Fourth declension, genitive—*ūs*.
 Fifth declension, genitive—*ei*.

First Declension.

All nouns ending in *a* that have the genitive in *æ*, belong to the First declension, and take the case terminations of *mensa* (see Appendix to First Course), thus:—

SINGULAR. <i>Ora, æ (f.), the shore.</i>		PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> ōr-a, a shore.		ōr-æ, shores.
<i>Gen.</i> ōr-æ, of a shore.		ōr-ārum, of shores.
<i>Dat.</i> ōr-æ, to a shore.		ōr-is, to shores.
<i>Acc.</i> ōr-am, a shore.		ōr-as, shores.
<i>Voc.</i> ōr-a, shore!		ōr-æ, shores!
<i>Abl.</i> ōr-â, by a shore.		ōr-is, by shores.

The dative case expresses *for* as well as *to*. The ablative case besides *by* stands for *with*, *on*, *in*, *at*, *from*, *through*, and *for*, in some of its meanings, is rendered by the ablative instead of the dative.

REM.—(1) There are a great many Greek words used in Latin, and these when declinable often retain their original forms; thus, Greek nouns in *as*, *es*, and *e*, are usually classed with Latin nouns of the first declension, but they assume, in the singular, the following forms:—

<i>Ænēas, æ (m.), Æneas.</i>		<i>cōmētēs, æ (m.), a comet.</i>	<i>Hermiōne, ēs (f.), Hermione.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Ænē-as.		cōmēt-ēs.	Hermiōn-e.
<i>Gen.</i> Ænē-æ.		cōmēt-æ.	Hermiōn-ēs.
<i>Dat.</i> Ænē-æ.		cōmēt-æ.	Hermiōn-æ.
<i>Acc.</i> Ænē-am, or an.		cōmēt-en.	Hermiōn-en.
<i>Voc.</i> Ænē-a.		cōmēt-e, or a.	Hermiōn-e.
<i>Abl.</i> Ænē-a.		cōmēt-e, or a.	Hermiōn-e.

Some Greek nouns have both the original and the Latin terminations; thus, the noun *comet* may be also rendered by the Latin form *cōmēta*, *æ (m.)*, which is regularly declined like *ora*. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 38.)

(2) Patronymics (see Appendix to First Course) in *ēs*, as *Pēlidēs*,

the son of *Peleus*, i.e. *Achilles*, are of Greek origin, and are consequently declined like *cōmetēs*.

(3) Some Greek nouns end in *a* as well as in *as* and *es*; these, however, are regularly declined, but generally have *an* instead of *am*, in the acc. singular; thus *Iphigēnia*, æ (*f.*), makes acc. sing. *Iphigēnian*.

(4) Nouns of the first declension as regards gender, are masculine, feminine, or common, in accordance with the general rule (see Appendix to First Course), as *poēta*, æ (*m.*), *a poet*; *domina*, æ (*f.*), *a lady*; *seurra* (*c. g.*), *a buffoon*; but the names of inanimate objects are nearly all feminine, as *stella*, æ (*f.*), *a star*. A few, however, are masculine, as *plānēta*, æ, *a planet*, and one *Pascha*, æ, *the Passover*, is neuter. Greek nouns in *as* and *es* are masculine, as *Bōreas*, æ (*m.*), *the north wind*, and those in *e* feminine, as *ēpitōme*, ēs (*f.*), *an abridgement*.

(5) The older Roman writers made the genitive of the first declension end in *ai*, and sometimes in *ās*; thus, of the nom. *aula*, æ (*f.*), *a hall*, they made the genitive *aulai*; of the nom. *aura*, æ (*f.*), *a breeze*, they made the genitive *aurai*, or *aurās*. The form in *ai* is sometimes found in the latter poets, as *dīvēs pietai vestis et aurai*, *rich in embroidered garments and gold*. The noun *fāmilia*, or *fāmīlias*, generally retains the genitive in *ās*, when it is joined either to *pāter* or *māter*, as *paterfamilias*, gen. *patrisfamiļās*.

(6) Several nouns of the first declension have *ābus* instead of *is*, in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them in these cases from their masculines. Of these the following are the most common:—

ānīma, æ (*f.*), *the soul*.
 āsīna, æ (*f.*), *a she ass*.
 dea, æ (*f.*), *a goddess*.
 dōmīna, æ (*f.*), *a mistress*.
 ēqua, æ (*f.*), *a mare*.
 famūla, æ (*f.*), *a maid servant*.

serva, æ (*f.*), *a female slave*.
 filia, æ (*f.*), *a daughter*.
 liberta, æ (*f.*), *a freed-woman*.
 mūla, æ (*f.*), *a she mule*.
 nāta, æ (*f.*), *a daughter*.
 sōcia, æ (*f.*), *an associate*.

It follows from this rule, that the ablative plural of *dea* is written *deābus*, not *deis*, which is the dative and ablative plural of *deus*.

QUESTIONS.

What is the genitive case ending of nouns of the first declension? Decline the noun *penna*, *a pen*. What is the Latin for *of a table*? What is the English of *puellæ*? What part of speech is *āquārum*? What English prepositions are expressed in Latin by the ablative case? What is the Latin for *in battle*? What are the terminations of the Greek nouns belonging to the first declension? Decline the noun *Xantippe*, ēs (*f.*) Of what gender are nouns of the first de-

clension? What nouns make the dative and ablative plural in *ābus*?

34.

statua,¹ æ (f.), a statue.
 mûsa, æ (f.), a song or poem;
 but properly, a Muse.
 rêverentia, æ (f.), regard, respect,
 reverence.
 glôria, æ (f.), renown, fame,
 glory.
 sylva, æ (f.), } a wood or forest.
 silva, æ (f.), }
 fâcundia, æ (f.), eloquence.
 militia, æ (f.), warfare, militia, or
 soldiery.
 licentia, æ (f.), licence, liberty,
 freedom.
 pâtria, æ (f.), a state, country or
 native place.
 Persia, æ (f.), Persia.
 Persa, æ (m.), a Persian.
 Persæ, ārum (m. plu.), the Per-
 sians.
 Arcădia, æ (f.), a district of Greece.

Etrûria, æ (f.), an ancient king-
 dom of Italy, now Tuscany.
 Thrăcia, æ (f.), } Thrace.
 Thrăce, ěs (f.), }
 Thûle, ěs (f.), the Island of Ork-
 ney..
 Phœnicia, æ (f.), } a country of
 Phœnice, ěs (f.), } Asia.
 Hippias, æ (m.), a philosopher of
 Elis.
 Chabrias, æ (m.), an Athenian
 general.
 Pausănias, æ (m.), a Spartan
 general.
 Porsĕna, æ (m.), } a king of
 Porsenna, æ (m.), } Etruria.
 Ānĕas, æ (m.), a prince of
 Etruria.
 Anchisĕs, æ (m.), the father of
 Āneas.
 Gălilĕa, æ (f.), Galilee.

Statuæ Musarum poetarumque coronæ. Etruriæ rex² fuit Porsena. Persarum rex fuit Darius. Reverentiæ comes est amor. Historiæ pater est Herodotus. Hebrus est amnis Thraciæ. Vitâ non contentus sum. Juventæ ludus est dulcis. Pan Arcadiæ deus est. Neptunus aquarum est numen. Dux in pugnâ mortuus est.³ Amicitîa frater sum tuus. Fortunâ tibi inferior sum. Pisistratus erat Hippîæ pater. Socrates erat Xantippes conjux. Chabriæ gloria fuit magna. Alexander gloriâ erat præstans. Asinus naturâ tardior est. Non est hoc satis pecuniæ. Sylvis olim fuit locuples Britannia. Grata puellæ epistola fuit tua. Albertus princeps reginæ consors est. Pausaniæ mater mulier erat dura. Thule terræ extremus erat limes. Patientia acerrimus iræ adversarius esse videtur. Carior gloriæ quam patriæ erat Cicero. Quis tetrior hostis Romæ quam Catalina? Ascanius fuit Ānĕæ filius, Anchisæ nepos.

Nullus Thebanus Epaminondæ par erat facundiâ. Popilius piger est, et tu quoque, Acerra. Phœnicia vel Phœnice erat Asiæ opulens magnaue natio.

REM.—(1) *Statua* properly means a standing image of iron, wood, or stone; *simulacrum*, any kind of figure, whether statue of stone or a shadow. *Signum* literally imports *a sign*, but stands for a statue, in much the same way as a wooden figure is sometimes used as a sign by the moderns.

(2) *Etruriæ rex*, *king of Etruria*. An oblique case is often elegantly placed before the noun by which it is governed, as *Britanniæ rēgina*, *the queen of the British islands*. The genitive is generally so placed when emphatic, unless some other rule requires a different arrangement. (See order of Latin words, First Course.)

(3) *Dux mortuus est*, *the general died*. The auxiliary *est* here forms, with the participle *mortuus*, the third person singular, perfect indicative active of the deponent verb *mōri*, *to die*. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 11.) This tense of deponent verbs is declined, like the corresponding tense of the passive voice, (see Appendix), thus—

Singular.

- 1st per. *lōquūtus sum*, *I spoke or have spoken.*
 2nd per. *lōquūtus es*, *thou spokest or hast spokst.*
 3rd per. *lōquūtus est*, *he spoke or has spoken.*

Plural.

- 1st per. *lōquūti sūmus*, *we spoke or have spoken*
 2nd per. *lōquūti estis*, *you spoke or have spoken.*
 3rd per. *lōquūti sunt*, *they spoke or have spoken.*

It will be observed, that here the passive forms have an active signification, whilst the same forms of an active verb have the passive signification, thus—

Singular.

- 1st per. *victus sum*, *I was or have been vanquished.*
 2nd per. *victus es*, *thou wast or hast been vanquished.*
 3rd per. *victus est*, *he was or has been vanquished.*

Plural.

- 1st per. *victi sūmus*, *we were or have been vanquished.*
 2nd per. *victi estis*, *you were or have been vanquished.*
 3rd per. *victi sunt*, *they were or have been vanquished.*

When a form of the verb *to be* is accompanied by the past participle passive of another verb, the two words together generally belong either to the perfect passive of an active verb, or to the perfect active of a deponent, and will have to be rendered accordingly. (See Rem. 2, Ex. 80, and Rem. 1, Ex. 85.)

35.

Pênélôpe, *ēs* (f.), the wife of *Ulysses*.
 Mandane, *ēs* (f.), the mother of *Cyrus*.
 Itālia, *æ* (f.), *Italy*.
 Campānia, *æ* (f.), a district of *Naples*.
 Massīlia, *æ* (f.), *Marseilles*.
 Gallia, *æ* (f.), *Gaul* or *France*.
 Piēria, *æ* (f.), a district of *Macedonia*.
 hŷdra, *æ* (f.), a water serpent.
 rāna, *æ* (f.), a frog or toad.
 præda, *æ* (f.), prey, spoil.
 arēna, *æ* (f.), sand; also hot or burning sand.

cicōnia, *æ* (f.), a stork.
 luxūria, *æ* (f.), luxury.
 concordia, *æ* (f.), concord, amity.
 discordia, *æ* (f.), discord.
 invīdia, *æ* (f.), envy, hatred.
 herba, *æ* (f.), an herb, or plant, also grass.
 lacerta, *æ* (f.), a lizard.
 terra, *æ* (f.), land, a country, field, estate, or territory.
 tabŭla, *æ* (f.), a board, or plank; also a picture.
 stultitia, *æ* (f.), folly.
 jactŭra, *æ* (f.), loss, or damage.
 tŭtēla, *æ* (f.), guardianship, a defence.

The head of the water serpent. The huts of the peasants, and the defences of the country. Ceres is the name of a goddess. Frogs are the prey of storks. The diligence of the girl is praiseworthy. Penelope was a chaste mulier. Cicero was the parent of eloquence. Philosophy is the science of life. The number of the stars is fixed. Dionysius was a tyrant of Sicily. A vestal virgin was a priestess of Vesta. Cyrus was the first king of Persia. Poverty is the companion of luxury. The Campania is the most beautiful region of Italy. Love and affection are a source of concord. Avarice and envy are the source of discord. Prudence is not always a sign of wisdom. Popilius was not the worst of poets. Massilia was an ancient town of Gaul. Pieria was the parent and home of the Muses. My country seat abounds in plants. The best remedy for anger is delay. The king was not satisfied with Epaminondas. The husband of Mandane is said to have been a remarkably prudent man.

36.

dēlicīæ, *ārum*¹ (f. plu.), delight, joy, pride.
 divitīæ, *ārum* (f. plu.), wealth, riches.
 īnīmīcītīæ, *ārum* (f. plu.), anger.
 lītēræ, *ārum* (f. plu.), a letter, also learning, letters, or literature.

Thēbæ,² *ārum* (f. plu.), Thebes.
 Thermōpŷlæ, *ārum* (f. plu.), a mountain pass in Greece.
 Athēnæ, *ārum* (f. plu.) Athens.
 Bœōtia, *æ* (f.), a country of Greece.
 Nūmīdia, *æ* (f.), a country on the northern coast of Africa.

Pylādēs, æ (m.), *the son of Strophi-
phius, king of Phocis.*

Senēca, æ (m.), *a Roman orator.*

lætitiā, æ (f.), *joy, gladness.*

aurōra, æ (f.), *dawn, daybreak.*

continentia, æ (f.), *self-denial,
forbearance.*

ālā, æ (f.), *a wing.*

bestia, æ (f.), *a beast or brute.*

flamma, æ (f.), *a flame.*

cauda, æ (f.), *a tail.*

mātēria, æ (f.), *matter, material.*

prætūra, æ (f.), *the prætorship or
chief magistracy, also generally
a command.*

alga, æ (f.), *sea-weed.*

sēta, æ (f.), *a bristle or hair.*

fāma, æ (f.), *rumour, report,
tidings, news.*

rēgūla, æ (f.), *a rule.*

*Aurora Musis³ amica. Hic tutissimus semper eris. Res
nocentissima est calumnia. Homo miserrimus est avarus.
Paupertas conditio est miserrima. Bellum perniciosissi-
mum est civile. Abundat pectus lætitiā meum. Struthio-
camelus facile fugā fessus est. Rex erat irā pallidus.
Cicero Romam Catalinā liberavit. Cræsus divitiis magnus
fuit. Inimicitiarum fons ira est. Continentia non minima
est virtus. Ædificium proximum domus est mea. Titus
patriæ deliciæ fuisse dicitur. Hæc saluberrima villæ positio
est. Alcibiades terrā summus fuit imperator. Patriæ
salus summa lex est. Victoria Thermopylarum non ex-
pectata erat. Res magna scientia, veritas autem maxima.
Dolor Æneæ maximus et æternus est. Orbis terrarum⁴
semper fuit, semperque eadem erit. Suavitas haudquāquam
mediocre condimentum amicitiae est. Non vitiosus homo
Catalina, sed vitium. Literæ ac facundia veluti templum
Athenas⁵ habuerunt. Magnum reginæ nomen nos obumbrat
et protegit. Divitiarum et formæ gloria fluxa atque fra-
gilis est. Thebæ quod Bæotiæ caput est, urbs magna olim
fuit. Nihil tam est vitiosum, quam id quod semper idem est.*

REM.—(1) Some nouns have no singular number, and others have
a different signification in the plural from what they have in the sin-
gular. These nouns are regularly declined like *ora*, but only in the
plural number. (See Appendix to First Course.)

(2) Many names of places and towns are only used in the plural
number. (See Appendix to First Course.)

(3) *Musis amica*, *a friend to the Muses*. The Latin idiom admits
of both “a friend *of* and a friend *to* any one”; but, in such locutions as
that in the text, the dative is the most common.

(4) *Orbis terrarum*, *the globe, earth, or world*. The compound noun

orbis terrarum (*globe of lands*), is only used in speaking of the earth physically, that is, as made up of countries, and nations, and seas; under other circumstances, *terra*, *tellus*, or *mundus*, is the proper equivalent.

(5) Veluti templum *Athenas* habuerunt, *had Athens as it were for a temple*. Active verbs govern an accusative case. In the text *Athenas* is in the accusative, because under government of the active verb *habuerunt*; and generally, the accusative is placed, as in this example, after the verb, *Athens had* (not *had Athens*). See Rem. 2, Ex. 31.

37.

âquîla, æ (f.), *an eagle*.

agrîcultûra, æ (f.), *agriculture*.

bestiôla, æ (f.), *a little animal, a small creature*.

tênêbræ, ârum (f. plu.), *darkness*.

grammâtice, ês (f.), *grammar*.

constantia, æ (f.), *constancy, perseverance*.

Pythâgôras, æ (m.), *a Greek philosopher*.

Græcia, æ (f.), *Greece*.

Enna, æ (f.), *a town in Sicily*.

Hispânia, æ (f.), *Spain*.

Jûdæa, æ (f.), *Judea, the whole country of Palestine, but properly only that part inhabited by the tribes of Juda and Benjamin*.

Câpua, æ (f.), *a city of Naples*.

Cantabrîgia, æ (f.), *Cambridge*.

Gênêva, æ (f.), *a city of the Allobroges*.

Zâma, æ (f.), *a small town in Numidia*.

Palmÿra, æ (f.), *a city in the deserts of Arabia*.

Mînerva, (f.), *the goddess of wisdom*.

Sylvia, æ (f.), *a Roman surname, Rhea Sylvia, the daughter of Numitor, king of the Albans*.

Albûla, æ (f.), *a tributary of the river Tiber, and also a name sometimes given to the Tiber itself*.

Asia, æ (f.), *Asia*.

Afrîca, æ (f.), *Africa*.

Cicero was unfriendly to Catalina. The Emperor Augustus was a friend to the poets. Literature is a most noble pursuit. The study of grammar is difficult. Æneas was the son of Anchises. The father of Epaminondas was honest, but poor. Is this enough of water? I am not satisfied with Rhea. Am I not by friendship your brother? Discord is a cause of enmity. Cyrus the younger was pre-eminent in agriculture. The husbandman is not always contented with fortune. No city in Greece was more renowned than Athens. The temple of Syracuse was formerly very spacious and beautiful. Zaleucus was the servant, pupil, and friend of Pythagoras. Verres, the Roman lieutenant-general, is said to have been a cruel and heartless man. Every tyrant is not cruel and heartless. A tyrant is not always so bad as he is said to be. Perhaps, therefore, Verres was not so bad as he is said to

have been. If Verres were as bad as he is said to have been, he was indeed an atrocious and abominable man.

38.

Helène, ¹ ěs (f.),	{ <i>Helen, the daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and wife of Menelaus.</i>	növerea, æ (f.),	<i>a step-mother.</i>
Hělëna, æ (f.),		parra, æ (f.),	<i>an unlucky bird, a jay.</i>
Dĭána, or Diána, æ (f.),	<i>the daughter of Jupiter and Latona.</i>	öpëra, æ, (f.),	<i>work, labour, affair; also means.</i>
Sylla, æ (m.),	<i>a Roman noble.</i>	musca, æ (f.),	<i>the house-fly.</i>
Lÿdia, æ (f.),	<i>an inland country of Asia Minor.</i>	plüvia, æ (f.),	<i>rain.</i>
Corcÿra, æ (f.),	<i>Corfu, an island of the Ionian sea.</i>	unda, æ (f.),	<i>a surge or wave.</i>
mödestia, æ (f.),	<i>calmness, moderation, modesty.</i>	ävärĭtia, æ (f.),	<i>avarice.</i>
machĭna, æ (f.),	<i>a machine.</i>	figūra, æ (f.),	<i>form, shape.</i>
röta, æ (f.),	<i>a wheel.</i>	simia, æ (f.),	<i>an ape.</i>
tristitia, æ (f.),	<i>sadness.</i>	industria, æ (f.),	<i>diligence, industry.</i>
		cöpia, æ (f.),	<i>plenty, abundance.</i>
		nauta, æ (m.),	{ <i>a mariner or seaman.</i>
		nävĭta, æ (m.),	

Perutile tibi estne hoc opus? Utra est avis, quæ eiconia dicitur? Modestia in juveni sapientiae est signum. Sal

Perutile tibi estne hoc opus? Utra est avis, quæ eiconia dicitur? Modestia juventae sapientiae est signum. Sal utile ac sanum est condimentum. Poeta non semper vir est pius. Utinam omnis homo vir pius esset! Alter poeta gravis est, alter verò hilaris. Tyrannis tetra est, si saeva et nequam. Et brevitās et² novitas nunquam est molesta. Longa, si grata, melius est dies quam brevis. Amplum saepe gratius est tabernaculum, quam domus angusta. Liberalitas tam magna ut justitia non esse debet. Auctoritas plerumque est grata, sed non semper expetenda. Acerbus hostis adversarius esse potest, homo tamen honestus. Tempus plerumque est breve, quando cælum est serenum. Quamquam causa inepta esse potest, acris saepe contentio est. Non omne scriptum est utile, nec omnis auctor celebris. Omnis serpens non est vilis, nec omne animal immane. Quam hyacinthus nullus flos nec magis compositus³, nec magis elegans. Quod munus frater mihi dedit, non solum est pretiosum, sed etiam pulcherrimum.

REM.—(1) The Greek noun *Helene* has also the Latin form *Helena*, which is regularly declined. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 33.)

(2) Et brevitās et novitas, *brevity* as well as *novelty*. The conj. *et-et* admits sometimes of being rendered by *like*; thus the sentence quoted from the text may be rendered by "brevity *like* novelty."

(3) Magis compositus, *more demure*.

39.

Mēlite, ēs (f.), } *Malta*.
Mēlita, æ (f.), }

Proserpine, ēs (f.), *the daughter of Jupiter and Ceres*.

Alexandria, æ (f.), *a city of Egypt*.

Macedonia, æ (f.), *a country between Thrace, Epirus, and Greece*.

Nūma, æ (m.), *a Latin prænomen, also the name of a Roman king*.

penna, æ (f.), *a feather, also a pen*.

cāsa, æ (f.), *a hut or cottage*.

doctrīna, æ (f.), *doctrine, theory, learning*.

astūtia, æ (f.), *cunning, craftiness*.

barba, æ (f.), *a beard*.

cūra, æ (f.), *care*.

grātia, æ (f.), *grace, good-will*.

esca, æ (f.), *bait, food*.

victōria, æ (f.), *victory*.

prōvidētia, æ (f.), *foresight, providence*.

incola, æ (c. g.), *an inhabitant*.

cultūra, æ (f.), *tillage, culture, cultivation*.

mēmōria, æ (f.), *recollection, memory*.

ignōminia, æ (f.), *disgrace*.

magnificētia, æ (f.), *grandeur*.

Lecca, æ (f.), *a Latin proper name*.

Spring is generally a delicious season. Reason is sometimes right, sometimes false. Every head of a family is not always wise and prudent. Do you like this country? The justice of Mandane was not so great as her prudence. Were I not an orator, I should be a poet. The garden wall should not be so high as the house. Every song is not sweet, nor every Muse sublime. Marcus Curius was an illustrious Roman, and an honest citizen. A highwayman is a thief, but every thief is not a highwayman. Though the body is diseased, the mind may be sound. Every mind is said to be diseased, but that is uncertain. No mind is healthy that is not humane, a cruel mind therefore is diseased. Every king is not a tyrant, neither is every tyrant a king. If Dionysius had not been a tyrant, he would have been a very good king. Alexander was a consummate commander, but he was not a just and merciful man. Every man who can write is not an author, nor is every man who can speak an orator.

REM.—(1) The locution "do you like" will be best rendered by "is (the person or object) agreeable to you;" and so the English verb *like* may be expressed in Latin through all its moods and tenses, by the corresponding forms of the verb *sum* (*I am*) in conjunction with the adjective, *gratus* (*agreeable*).

40.

NOUNS.

Second Declension.

All masculine and feminine nouns ending in *us*, and all neuters ending in *um*, that have the genitive in *i*, belong to the second declension, and are declined like *servus* or *scammum* (see Appendix to First Course), thus:—

dōmīnus, i (*m.*), *a master.*

regnum, i (*n.*), *a kingdom.*

SINGULAR.

Nom. dōmīn-us, *a master.*

regn-um, *a kingdom.*

Gen. dōmīn-i, *of a master.*

regn-i, *of a kingdom.*

Dat. dōmīn-o, *to a master.*

regn-o, *to a kingdom.*

Acc. dōmīn-um, *a master.*

regn-um, *a kingdom.*

Voc. dōmīn-e, *master!*

regn-um, *kingdom!*

Abl. dōmīn-o, *by a master*

regn-o, *by a kingdom.*

PLURAL.

Nom. dōmīn-i, *masters.*

regn-a, *kingdoms.*

Gen. dōmīn-ōrum, *of masters*

regn-ōrum, *of kingdoms.*

Dat. dōmīn-is, *to masters.*

regn-is, *to kingdoms.*

Acc. dōmīn-os, *masters.*

regn-a, *kingdoms.*

Voc. dōmīn-i, *masters!*

regn-a, *kingdoms!*

Abl. dōmīn-is, *by masters.*

regn-is, *by kingdoms.*

The accusative and vocative cases of all neuter nouns have the same form as the nominative in both numbers. These cases in the plural moreover always end in *a*, hence the double form of the second declension. (See Appendix to First Course.)

REM.—(1) Some nouns of this declension end in *er*, these add the case endings to the nominative uncontracted, thus:—

puer, ěri (*m.*), *a boy.*

SINGULAR.

Nom. puēr.

Gen. puēr-i.

Dat. puēr-o.

Acc. puēr-um.

Voc. puēr.

Abl. puēr-o.

PLURAL.

puēr-i.

puēr-ōrum.

puēr-is.

puēr-os.

puēr-i.

puēr-is.

Like *puer* are declined the following :—

gēner, ěri (m.), a son-in-law.	Liber, ěri (m.), <i>Bacchus</i> .
sōcer, ěri (m.), a father-in law.	Mulciber, ěri (m.), <i>Vulcan</i> .
presbyter, ěri (m.), an elder.	Lūcifer, ěri (m.), the morning star.
ādulter, ěri (m.), an adulterer.	Ibēr, Ibēri (m.), a Spaniard.
fūrclfer, ěri (m.), a rogue.	libēri, ōrum (m. plu.), children.
armiger, ěri (m.), an esquire.	

All other nouns in *er* drop the *e* of the nominative in the oblique cases, thus :—

āger, gri, (m.) a field.

SINGULAR.

Nom. āger.

Gen. āgr-i.

Dat. āgr-o.

Acc. āgr-um.

Voc. āger.

Abl. āgr-o.

PLURAL.

āgr-i.

āgr-ōrum.

āgr-is.

āgr-os.

āgr-i.

agr-is.

(2) A few nouns in *ir* belong to the second declension of which *vīr* gen. *vīri*, a man, is the most common: these are all declined like *puer*.

(3) Generally the vocative case of all nouns is like the nominative; it will be observed, however, that nouns of the second declension in *us* make the vocative in *e*, as *dominus*, voc. *domine*. There are, nevertheless, some exceptions to this rule; thus, the vocative singular of *filius*, i (m.), a son; *genius*, ii (m.), a genius, and of proper names in *ius*, drop the *e* as *filius*, voc. *fili* (for *filie*); *Georgius*, ii (m.), *George*, voc. *Georgi* (for *Georgie*); but all other nouns in *ius* retain the *e*, as *tabellarius*, ii (m.), a letter carrier, voc. *tabellarie*. The poets, it is true, sometimes, and more rarely, the prose writers, make the vocative in *us*; thus, Virgil has *fluvius Latinus!* and Livy has *audi tū pōpulus!* but this is only to be observed in reading, not in writing.

(4) The noun *Deus*, *God*, makes the voc. sing. like the nom., and in the plu. is declined thus :—

Nom. dei, dii, or dī.

Gen. deōrum, or deūm.

Dat. deis, diis, or dīs.

Acc. deos.

Voc. dei, dii, or dī.

Abl. deis, diis, or dīs.

(5) The genitive plural is often contracted from *orum* into *ūm*, especially in verse, *dōminūm* for *dōmīnōrum*.

(6) With the exception of names of countries, trees, and plants, nouns in *us* of this declension are all masculine; those in *um* are all neuter.

(7) Greek nouns that have the genitive in *i* or *o* belong to the second declension, and are declined thus :—

Dēlōs, i (f.), one of the <i>Cyclades.</i>	Athōs, o or i (m.), a <i>mountain in Macedon.</i>	Iliōn, o or i (n.). <i>Troy.</i>
Nom. Dēl-os.	Ath-os.	Ili-on.
Gen. Dēl-i.	Ath-o, or i.	Ili-o, or i.
Dat. Dēl-o,	Ath-o.	Ili-o.
Acc. Dēl-on, or um.	Ath-on, or o.	Ili-on, or um.
Voc. Dēl-os, or e.	Ath-os.	Ili-on, or um.
Abl. Dēl-o.	Ath-o.	Ili-o.

These nouns have *on* in the genitive plural, as *barbīton*, o or i (n.), *a harp*; nom. plu. *barbīta*, gen. *barbīton*, dat. *barbītis*, acc. *barbīta*, voc. *barbīta*, abl. *barbītis*.

QUESTIONS.

What nouns follow the second declension? Of what gender are nouns of this declension? What cases of neuter nouns are always alike? What are the neuter terminations of the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases? What nouns drop the *e* in the vocative singular? What is the vocative singular of *Titus*? What is the vocative singular of *Līvius*? Decline the noun *liber*, *bri* (m.), *a book*, and likewise *libēri*, *ōrum* (m. plu.), *children*. What Greek nouns belong to the second declension? When is the accusative case used? (See Rem. 5, Ex. 36.)

41.

libertus, i (m.), one that is made <i>free, a freeman.</i>	Pompilius, ii (m.), the successor of <i>Romulus.</i>
fūmus, i (m.), <i>smoke.</i>	Œdīpus, i (m.), <i>a king of Thebes.</i>
cūmulus, i (m.), <i>a heap, or bank.</i>	Tuscus, i (m.), } <i>an Etrurian or</i>
scōpulus, i (m.) <i>a rock, but properly</i>	Thuscus, i (m.), } <i>Tuscan.</i>
<i>a high rock, precipice, or shelf,</i>	Vēsūvius, i (m.), } <i>a mountain in</i>
<i>on the sea-coast.</i>	Vēsūvus, i (m.) } <i>Naples.</i>
ingēnium, ii (n.), <i>talent, discern-</i>	Lātium, ii (n.), <i>a country of Italy,</i>
<i>ment.</i>	<i>between Tuscany and the Cam-</i>
tūgūrium, ii (n.), <i>a cottage or hut.</i>	<i>pania.</i>
naufūgium, ii (n.), <i>a shipwreck.</i>	Lāvīnium, ii (n.), <i>a town of Latium.</i>
vādum, i (n.), <i>a ford, or shallow.</i>	Volsīnii, ōrum (n. } <i>an ancient</i>
monstrum, i (n.), <i>a monster.</i>	plu.), } <i>city of Tus-</i>
Phædrus, i (m.), <i>a celebrated wri-</i>	Volsīnium, ii (n.), } <i>cany.</i>
<i>ter of fables.</i>	Volsci, ōrum (m. plu.), <i>the Vol-</i>
Augustus, i (m.), <i>a Roman emperor.</i>	<i>scians, a people of Latium.</i>

Librorum auctor. Librorum garrulitas. Puerorum
etium periculosum est. Dominus servorum est severus.

Negotium viri est jucundum. Amici pietas laudanda est. Repetitio studii mater est. Virorum amicitia interdum est firma. Vita humana donum est Dei. Alexandria urbs est Ægypti. Phædrus fuit Augusti libertus. Æneas dux fuit Trojanorum. Hephæstio Alexandri erat familiaris. Parmenio carissimus Alexandro¹ fuit amicus. Hippias et Hipparchus Pisistrati filii. Magnus liberorum Darii erat numerus. Virgilius imitator fuit Homerii. Cicero Augusti erat amicus, sed Antonii inimicus. Nemo Græcorum æque sapiens et honestus fuit ac Socrates. Tarquini² amicus et auxiliator erat Porsena rex Etruriæ. Nullus filiorum Tarquini³ rex erat Romanorum. Antonii conjux multò crudelior erat, quam ipse maritus. Numæ Pompilii regnum fuit tranquillum. Struthiocameli patria Africa est. Ægyptus celebris est regio et fœcunda. Fuimus liberi, nunc pueri sumus. Diligens esto, discipule, ac prudens. Volsinii, Tuscorum oppidum, erat opulentissimum. Crescit amor numi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Architectus et rector cœli terræque Deus solus esse potest.

REM.—(1) Carissimus *Alexandro* amicus, *the dearest friend to Alexander, i. e., Alexander's dearest friend*. In this sentence the English possessive case is rendered by the Latin dative, whilst in the preceding sentence a genitive is used. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 36.)

42.

arma, ōrum (<i>n. plu.</i>), <i>arms.</i>	prōpinquus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a kinsman.</i>
Philippi, ōrum (<i>m.</i>), <i>a city near Thrace.</i>	fāmulus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a domestic.</i>
Nīnus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a king of Assyria.</i>	patrōnus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a patron.</i>
Rōmulus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>the founder of Rome.</i>	pōpulus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a people, or nation.</i>
Lysander, dri (<i>m.</i>), <i>a Lacedæmonian commander.</i>	glādius, ii (<i>m.</i>), <i>a sword.</i>
Clōdīus, ii (<i>m.</i>), <i>a Roman nobleman.</i>	hūmērus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>the shoulder.</i>
Dianium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>Denia, a sea-port of Valentia.</i>	cāper, pri (<i>m.</i>), <i>a goat.</i>
	mōdīcum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a little.</i>
	vēnēnum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>poison.</i>
	nīhilum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>nothing.</i>
Brundisium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>a sea-port in the Adriatic,</i>	flāgītium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>a base action, debauchery.</i>
Brundisium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>on the Neapolitan coast.</i>	sēpulchrum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a tomb.</i>
præfectus, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>any principal officer, a viceroy, governor, commander, or admiral.</i>	frētum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a frith or firth, also the sea.</i>
	prīncipium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>the beginning.</i>

Children and kinsmen. The affairs of life. The voice of the people. The law of nations. The blessings of God. Epaminondas, General of the Thebans. The children of Lecca. The arms of Greece. The cunning of ravens. The branches of the poplar. The number of the stars. The beards of the goats. The care of the domestics. The pebbles of the shore. The duties of men. The prattle of children is pleasing. The advantage of books is immense. Idleness is the beginning of vice. Philippi is a city of Macedon. Chremes is the dearest of friends. Your brother is the best of patrons. Semiramis was the wife of Ninus. Socrates was by far the most learned of the Greeks. Romulus was the first king of the Romans. Cicero was Antony's bitterest enemy. The mildness of the weather is most wholesome. The master liked your letter very much. Am I not contented with little? Money has been the ruin of the boy. Sweet is the gentle sleep of man. Kindness and good-will are bonds of amity.

43.

Suēvi, ōrum (<i>m. plu.</i>), <i>the Suevi-</i>	ocūlus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>an eye.</i>
<i>ans</i> , an ancient people of Ger-	histōricus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>an historian.</i>
many, who dwell between the	campus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a camp.</i>
Rhine and the Elbe.	jūvencus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a bullock, heifer,</i>
Æmiliānus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a gentleman of</i>	<i>or ox.</i>
<i>Rome.</i>	orcus, ci (<i>m.</i>), <i>the state, house, or</i>
Pœnus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>a Carthaginian,</i>	<i>receptacle of the dead, also</i>
<i>also the Carthaginian, i.e., Han-</i>	<i>death.</i>
<i>nibal.</i>	arcus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>an arch, or bow.</i>
Tārentum, i (<i>n.</i>), } <i>an ancient city</i>	āger, gri (<i>m.</i>), <i>territory, or coun-</i>
Tārentus, i (<i>f.</i>), } <i>of Calabria.</i>	<i>try.</i>
Týrus, i (<i>m.</i>), <i>Tyre, a city of Phœ-</i>	peccātum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a fault, offence,</i>
<i>nicia.</i>	<i>or sin.</i>
præmium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>a reward, recom-</i>	lānificium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>spinning.</i>
<i>pense, or prize.</i>	incendium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>a fire (meaning a</i>
exordium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>origin.</i>	<i>burning house or town), a flame.</i>
sēcūlum i (<i>n.</i>), <i>an age, or century.</i>	confinium, ii (<i>n.</i>), <i>a frontier, or</i>
antrum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a den, or cave, also</i>	<i>border.</i>
<i>poetically jaws.</i>	cribrum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a sieve.</i>
ārātrum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a plough.</i>	tēlum, i (<i>n.</i>), <i>a dart, or arrow.</i>

Sol lux est mundi. Frons limen est animi. Deo pietas grata est. Nihil Deo est obscurum. Dei timor initium est sapientiæ. Anceps est fortuna belli. Stultorum honor inglorius est. Populorum invidia sæpe noxia est. Malorum

esca est voluptas. Belli mors ubique est comes. Peccati dolor et maximus et æternus est. Ægypti cælum semper temperatum est. Alexander Magnus rector fuit populorum. Quam parvo contentus est sapiens! Quis primum lanificium docuit? Non tibi exemplo satis sum? Satin' ego te oculis planè video. Si pauper es, Æmiliane,¹ semper eris pauper. Belli forma valde mutabilis est. Cyrus minor præstans erat ingenio. Paulus et Timotheus servi erant Christi. Gallorum dux Brennus vir durus erat et iniquus. Suevorum gens² populus erat maximus et bellicosissimus. Pelopidas Thebanus, magis est historicis quam vulgo notus. Xerxes præmiis donisque fortunæ non contentus fuit. Cicero urbem incendiis, Italiam bello liberavit. Græcorum discordia causa victoriæ fuit Romanorum. Parvula formica haud ignara ac non incauta est. Immensum argenti pondus erat et auri.

REM.—(1) In addressing a person, the name is put in the vocative case.

(2) Suevorum gens, *the tribe of the Suevi*, i.e., *the Suevians*. The name of a nation is often expressed in this way, by *gens* with the genitive plural. (See also Rem. 4, Ex. 36, and likewise compound nouns in First Course.)

44.

Argi, òrum (<i>m. plu.</i>),	{ an ancient city of the	Pölymnus, i (<i>m.</i>), a Theban general.
Argos, eos (<i>n.</i>),		Apollos, o or i (<i>m.</i>), a Jew of Alexandria.
Delphi, òrum (<i>m. plu.</i>),	a city of Phocis.	Brütus, i (<i>m.</i>), the name of several members of a Roman family.
gēminī, òrum (<i>m. plu.</i>),	twins.	Semprōnius, ii (<i>m.</i>), a Roman citizen.
Rhōdus, i (<i>f.</i>),	Rhodes, an island in the Mediterranean.	Jūlius, ii (<i>m.</i>), the name of a Roman family.
Ephēsus, i (<i>f.</i>),	the capital of Ionia.	Assyrius, ii (<i>m.</i>), an Assyrian.
Lemnos, i (<i>f.</i>),	an island in the Ægean sea.	sōlatium, ii (<i>n.</i>), solace.
Zōilus, i (<i>m.</i>),	a snorling critic.	dīmīdium, ii (<i>n.</i>), one half, or the half.
Colehus, i (<i>m.</i>),	a Colchian.	præsīdium, ii (<i>n.</i>), a stronghold or guard, also protection, succour, or any kind of help.
pugnus, i (<i>m.</i>),	the fist.	ostium, ii (<i>n.</i>), a door.
lectus, i (<i>m.</i>),	a bed.	jūgum, i (<i>n.</i>), a yoke.
cūbitus, i (<i>m.</i>),	a cubit, or measure, a foot and a half in length.	
ōrācūlum, i (<i>n.</i>),	an oracle.	

Probity is acceptable to God. Hope is a very great solace. Nothing is swifter than time. Every art is an imitation of nature. Thirst of power is a very great evil. No animal is fonder of its master than the dog. The judgment of an enemy is rarely just. Philip is lazy, and you too, Mark. You are great, Zoilus, if you are good. Who was more defiled by vice than Catalina? Cæsar was great through *his* kindness and liberality. Epaminondas was the son of Polymnus, and general of the Thebans. Ireland is smaller by one half than Great Britain. Themistocles was great in war. Cicero was dearer to Atticus than to the people. The wife of Æmilianus is said to have been a very devout woman. The ancient mode of war seems to have been better than the modern. Dismal is the condition and fate of slaves. Tarquin the Proud was the last king of the Romans. The fate of Tarquin was very sad. The sons of Tarquin were friends of the Greeks.

45.

Milētus, i (f.), a Greek state on the coast of Asia Minor.	stūdiū, ii (n.), study; the plural studiā, ōrum, is sometimes used in the same sense.
Sicūlus, i (m.), a Sicilian.	fātum, i (n.), fate, destiny, in plu. the fates.
Livius, ii (m.), Livy, a Roman historian.	lilium, ii (n.), a lily.
Aribazus, i (m.), a Hyrcanian chief.	conviciū, ii (n.), a reproach, an ill word, abuse.
Sēgesti, ōrum (m. plu.), the Segestians.	verbum, i (n.), a word, also a promise, in plu. sometimes an oration.
Vēnēti, ōrum (m. plu.), the Venetians.	factum, i (n.), a fact, or deed.
porcus, i (m.), a hog, also pork.	spinētum, i (n.), a bunch of thorns, also a brake.
hædus, i (m.), a goat, also goat's flesh.	fundamentum, i (n.), foundation, basis.
agnus, i (m.), a lamb, also lamb's flesh.	damnum, i (n.), harm, annoyance, a nuisance.
reus, i (m.), a defendant (in a process), also a client.	arduum, i (n.), a hardship.
taurus, i (m.), a bull, or ox.	artificium, ii (n.), artifice, skill.
myrtus, i (f.), a myrtle.	
æper, pri (m.), a wild boar.	

Zephyrus plerumque gratus est. Nonne tu es Siculus? Rosa, tu suavis pulchraque flos! Nihil suave quod est perpetuum. Avaritia vile fœdumque vitium est. Culex

foeda pestiferaque est volucris. Via militaris recta esse debet. Res raro perennis est felicitas. Cuncta Miletus est fertilissima. Res altera est levis, altera gravis. Nulla amicitia expetenda est nisi perennis. Quum juvenis Cicero poëta fuisse dicitur. Vile ferrum est metallum, aurum verò pretiosum. Dura est mea vestis, mollis autem tua. Nix mollis sed frigida sponda est candida. Jam corpus inhumatum est, ubi tyrannus erat. Quæ mulier magis erat iracunda quam Xantippe? Mulier et tacita et loquax Xantippe fuisse videtur. Melita insula est parva, sed valde fertilis. Ut cervus est velox, sic tardus est bos. Lex non scripta magis est populo quam historicis nota. Mater Lacedæmonia æque bellicosa erat ac vir aut filii. Tyrannus semper est crudelis, igitur Dionysius Syracusanus rex clemens non erat. Alexander rex magnus erat, nequâquam verò nec vir temperans nec moderatus.

46.

Cæcilius, ii (m.), a Roman knight.	irritamentum, i (n.), incitement.
Rēmus, i (m.), brother of Romulus.	ornamentum, i (n.), adornment, an ornament.
Spartānus, i (m.), a Spartan.	odium, ii (n.), hate, hatred, spite, detestation.
Lyeurgus, i (m.), a Spartan legislator.	domicilium, ii (n.), a dwelling-place.
Hostilius, ii (m.), one of the kings of Rome.	votum, i (n.), a vow, wish, or desire.
caseus, i (m.), cheese.	consultum, i (n.), a decree, or ordinance.
cygnus, i (m.), a swan.	obssequium, ii (n.), officiousness, sub-mission.
pōlus, i (m.), the pole.	testamentum, i (n.), a will, or testament.
folia, ōrum (n. plu.), foliage.	grānum, i (n.), grain.
castra, ōrum (n. plu.), a camp.	incommōdum, i (n.), illness, inconvenience.
impērium, ii (n.), sovereignty.	
jūmentum, i (n.), any beast of burden, cattle.	
mōnumentum, i (n.), a monument, or memorial.	

Pleasure is transitory, but knowledge permanent. Learning is always a cheerful companion. Envy as well as covetousness is a vice. Tin is a soft and very white metal. Gold is a hard and yellow metal. The arrow is swift as the breeze. The man is fierce as a wolf. Over-much prudence is not de-

sirable. Play is always agreeable to boys. The one edifice is much better built than the other. A sour apple is wholesomer than a sweet *one*. The harder the wood the more durable the bench. Were I not¹ your antagonist I should be your friend. The head is faulty, if it is either too large or too small. Nothing is so annoying, so vile, or so detestable, as calumny. How boldly! how wilfully! how rashly! how impudently, you speak. What woman was so daring or so brave as the Assyrian queen? Yesterday I was a boy, to-day I am a man. The island of Malta is better known to the Greeks than to the English. Though Darius was a merciful king, yet he was an exile and a fugitive.

REM.—(1) For *were I not*, say *without I were*.

47.

NOUNS.

Third Declension.

To this declension belong all nouns having the genitive in *is*; they are declined thus:—

Nāvis, is (f.), a ship.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> nāv-is, <i>a ship.</i>	nāv-es, <i>ships.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> nāv-is, <i>of a ship.</i>	nāv-ium, <i>of ships.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> nāv-i, <i>to a ship.</i>	nāv-ibus, <i>to ships.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> nāv-em, <i>a ship.</i>	nāv-ēs, <i>ships.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> nāv-is, <i>ship!</i>	nāv-ēs, <i>ships!</i>
<i>Abl.</i> nāv-e, <i>by a ship.</i>	nāv-ibus, <i>by ships.</i>

REM.—(1) Many nouns of this declension have an additional syllable in the genitive, and other oblique cases; these generally make the genitive plural in *um* instead of *ium*, thus:—

<i>Masculines.</i>	<i>Feminines.</i>	<i>Neuters.</i>
sōl, sōlis, <i>the sun.</i>	nātio, ōnis, <i>a nation.</i>	vulnus, ōris, <i>a wound.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> sōl.	nātio.	vulnus.
<i>Gen.</i> sōl-is.	nātiōn-is.	vulnēr-is.
<i>Dat.</i> sōl-i.	nātiōn-i.	vulnēr-i.
<i>Acc.</i> sōl-em.	nātiōn-em.	vulnus.
<i>Voc.</i> sōl.	nātio.	vulnus.
<i>Abl.</i> sōl-e.	nātiōn-e.	vulnēr-e.

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> sōl-ēs.	nātiōn-ēs.	vulnēr-a.
<i>Gen.</i> sōl-um.	nātiōn-um.	vulnēr-um.
<i>Dat.</i> sōl-ibus.	nātiōn-ibus.	vulnēr-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> sōl-ēs.	nātiōn-ēs.	vulnēr-a.
<i>Voc.</i> sōl-ēs.	nātiōn-ēs.	vulnēr-a.
<i>Abl.</i> sōl-ibus.	nātiōn-ibus.	vulnēr-ibus.

(2) All nouns that increase in the genitive do not make *um* in the genitive plural, nor do all those that do not increase make *ium*: the nouns that have *ium* are:—

(a) Nouns ending in *er*, *es*, and *is*, that do not increase in the genitive singular, as:—

imber (*m.*), *rain*, gen. sing. imbris; gen. plu. imbrium.
 nūbēs (*m.*), *a cloud*, gen. sing. nūbis; gen. plu. nūbium.
 tussis (*f.*), *a cough*, gen. sing. tussis; gen. plu. tussium.

Except the following:—

cānis, is (<i>c. g.</i>), <i>a dog</i> .	jūvēnis, is (<i>c. g.</i>), <i>a youth</i> .
vātēs, (<i>c. g.</i>), <i>a prophet</i> .	pānis, is (<i>m.</i>), <i>bread</i> .
vōlucris, is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a bird</i> .	

These, and a few others, have *um* in the genitive plural, as *cānis*, gen. sing. *cānis*, gen. plu. *cānum*. The noun *āpis*, is, *f.*, *a bee*, has either *ium* or *um*.

(b) Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, as:—

rēte (*n.*), *a net*, gen. sing. rētis, gen. plu. rētium.
 ānimal (*n.*), *an animal*, gen. sing. ānīmālis, gen. plu. ānīmālium.
 calcar (*n.*), *a spur*, gen. sing. calcāris, gen. plu. calcārium.

(c) Nouns ending in two consonants, including those in *ens*, of two or more syllables, as:—

urbs, urbis (*f.*), *a city*, gen. plu. urbium.
 stirps, stirpis (*c. g.*), *a root*, gen. plu. stirpium.
 cōhors, tis (*f.*), *a brigade*, gen. plu. cōhortium.
 cliens, tis (*c. g.*), *a client*, gen. plu. clientium.
 but parens, entis (*c. g.*), *a parent*, makes parentum.

(d) Monosyllables in *as*, as *vās*, *vāsis* (*n.*), *a vessel*, and likewise the following:—

dōs, dōtis (<i>f.</i>), <i>a dowry</i> .	cāro, carnis (<i>f.</i>), <i>flesh</i> .
cōs, cōtis (<i>f.</i>), <i>a whetstone</i> .	ūter, tris (<i>m.</i>), <i>a bottle</i> .
cōr, cordis (<i>n.</i>), <i>the heart</i> .	ōs, ōris (<i>n.</i>), <i>the mouth</i> .
glīs, gliris (<i>m.</i>), <i>a dormouse</i> .	Quīris, itis (<i>m.</i>), <i>a Roman citizen</i> .
nix, nivis (<i>f.</i>), <i>snow</i> .	Samnis, itis (<i>m.</i>), <i>a Samnite</i> .
nox, noctis (<i>f.</i>), <i>night</i> .	linter, tris (<i>f.</i>), <i>a wherry</i> .
vis, vis (<i>f.</i>), <i>strength</i> .	lār, lāris (<i>m.</i>), <i>the fire-side</i> .
mūs, muris (<i>m.</i>), <i>a mouse</i> .	faux, faucis (<i>f.</i>), <i>the jaw</i> .
lis, litis (<i>f.</i>), <i>strife</i> .	and a few others.

The nouns *fraus*, *fraudis* (*f.*), *fraud*, and *laus*, *laudis* (*f.*), *praise*, have either *um* or *ium*. A few polysyllabic nouns in *as* likewise admit of either *um* or *ium*, as *civitas atis* (*f.*), *a state*, gen. plu. *civitatum*, or *civitatum*.

(3) Some nouns that make *ium* in the genitive plural, may either have *es* or *eis* in the accusative; thus, *pars*, *partis* (*f.*), *part*, *party*, or *side*, has gen. plu. *partium*, and acc. plu. *partes* or *parteis*.

(4) A number of nouns in *is* have *im* instead of *em* in the accusative singular, and *i* instead of *e* in the ablative; these are declined thus:—

tussis, is (*f.*), *a cough*.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>tuss-is</i> .	<i>tuss-ēs</i> .
Gen. <i>tuss-is</i> .	<i>tuss-ium</i> .
Dat. <i>tuss-i</i> .	<i>tuss-ibus</i> .
Acc. <i>tuss-im</i> .	<i>tuss-ēs</i> .
Voc. <i>tuss-is</i> .	<i>tuss-ēs</i> .
Abl. <i>tuss-i</i> .	<i>tuss-ibus</i> .

(a) The following are declined like *tussis*, that is, they have *im* in the accusative, and *i* in the ablative singular:—

<i>sitis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>thirst</i> .	<i>memphitis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>foul air</i> .
<i>amussis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a mason's rule</i> .	<i>vis</i> , <i>vis</i> (<i>f.</i>), <i>strength</i> .
<i>ravis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>hoarseness</i> .	<i>sīnāpis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>mustard</i> .
<i>būris</i> , is (<i>m.</i>), <i>a plough-handle</i> .	

Also the names of cities, rivers, and deities. The noun *cūcūmis*, is (*m.*), *a cucumber*, is also declined like *tussis*, but makes the acc. *cūcūmin*.

(b) The following have either *em* or *im* in the accusative, and *e* or *i* in the ablative, but most commonly *im* and *i*:—

<i>febris</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a fever</i> .	<i>puppis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a ship's poop</i> .
<i>pelvis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a basin</i> .	<i>turris</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a tower or turret</i> .

(c) The following have accusative *em* or *im*, ablative *e* or *i*, but most commonly *em* and *e*.

<i>āquālis</i> , is (<i>m.</i>), <i>a ewer</i> .	<i>messis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>harvest</i> , or <i>a crop</i> .
<i>clāvis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a key</i> .	<i>restis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a rope</i> .
<i>nāvis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a ship</i> .	<i>sēmentis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>sowing</i> .

(d) The following have accusative *em* or *im*, ablative *i*:—

<i>sēcūris</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>an axe</i> .	<i>strīgīlis</i> , is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a scraper</i> .
--	---

(e) The following have the accusative in *em* and the ablative in *i*:—

<i>Aprilis</i> , is (<i>m.</i>), <i>April</i> .	<i>ædīlis</i> , is (<i>m.</i>), <i>an edile</i> .
---	---

(f) The following have the accusative in *em*, the ablative in *e* or *i*—

amnis, is (<i>m. or f.</i>), <i>a river.</i>	classis, is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a fleet.</i>
anguis, is (<i>c. g.</i>), <i>a snake.</i>	fustis, is (<i>m.</i>), <i>a club.</i>
avis, is (<i>f.</i>), <i>a bird.</i>	ignis, is (<i>m.</i>), <i>fire.</i>
civis, is (<i>c. g.</i>), <i>a citizen.</i>	orbis, is (<i>m.</i>), <i>a globe.</i>

(5) The noun *vesper*, *ĕris* (*m.*), *evening*, makes ablative *vespĕre* or *vespĕri*; *rūs*, *rūris* (*n.*), *the country*, makes ablative *rūre* or *rūrī*; *lens*, *tis* (*f.*), *a lentil*, has either *em* or *im* in the accusative, and makes *e* or *i* in the ablative; *bōs*, *bōvis* (*c. g.*), *an ox or cow*, has *boum* for *bōvium*, in the genitive plural, and *bōbus* or *būbus* in the dative and ablative.

(6) Neuter nouns in *e*, *al*, *ar*, have *i* in the ablative singular, *ia* in the nominative, and *ium* (see Rem. 2) in the genitive plural, thus—

māre, is (<i>n.</i>), <i>the sea.</i>	ănĭmal, ālis (<i>n.</i>), <i>an animal.</i>	calcar, āris (<i>n.</i>), <i>a spur.</i>
---	---	--

SINGULAR.

Nom. māre.	ănĭmal.	calcar.
Gen. mār-is.	ănĭmāl-is.	calcār-is.
Dat. mār-i.	ănĭmāl-i.	calcār-i.
Acc. māre.	ănĭmal.	calcar.
Voc. māre.	ănĭmal.	calcar.
Abl. mār-i.	ănĭmāl-i.	calcār-i.

PLURAL.

Nom. mār-ia.	ănĭmāl-ia.	calcār-ia.
Gen. mār-ium.	ănĭmāl-ium.	calcār-ium.
Dat. mār-ibus.	ănĭmāl-ibus.	calcār-ibus.
Acc. mār-ia.	ănĭmāl-ia.	calcār-ia.
Voc. mār-ia.	ănĭmāl-ia.	calcār-ia.
Abl. mār-ibus.	ănĭmāl-ibus.	calcār-ibus.

But the following have *e* in the ablative singular—

jūbar, āris (<i>n.</i>), <i>a sun-beam.</i>	pār, pāris (<i>n.</i>), <i>a pair.</i>
hēpar, ātis (<i>n.</i>), <i>the liver.</i>	nectar, āris (<i>n.</i>), <i>the drink of the gods.</i>
fār, farris (<i>n.</i>), <i>bread-corn.</i>	

The noun *sāl*, *sālis* (*m.*), *salt*, which is sometimes used as a neuter noun, has also *e*.

(7) Greek nouns that have the genitive in *is* or *os*, belong to the third declension, and are declined thus—

(a) *Masculines and feminines increasing in genitive.*

hēros, ois (m.), a hero. *lampas, ādos (f.), a lamp.* *Achillēs, is or eos, (m.), Achilles.*

SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i> <i>hēros.</i>	<i>lampas.</i>	<i>Achillēs.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>hērō-is.</i>	<i>lampād-os.</i>	<i>Achill-is or eos.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>hērō-i.</i>	<i>lampād-i.</i>	<i>Achill-i or ei.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>hērō-a.</i>	<i>lampād-a.</i>	<i>Achill-em or ea.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>hēros.</i>	<i>lampas.</i>	<i>Achill-e*</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>hērō-e.</i>	<i>lampād-e.</i>	<i>Achill-e or ee.</i>

PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i> <i>hērō-ēs.</i>	<i>lampād-ēs.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>hērō-um.</i>	<i>lampād-um.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>hērō-īsi or ībus.†</i>	<i>lampād-ībus.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>hērō-as or ēs.</i>	<i>lampād-as.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>hērō-es.</i>	<i>lampād-ēs.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>hērō-īsi or ībus.</i>	<i>lampād-ībus.</i>

(b) *Masculines and feminines in is and ys.*

<i>poēsis, ios or eos (f.), poetry.</i>	<i>chēlys, os (f.), a harp</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>poēs-is.</i>	<i>chēl-ys.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>poēs-ios or eos.</i>	<i>chēl-yos.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>poēs-i or ei.</i>	<i>chēl-yi.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>poēs-in.</i>	<i>chēl-yn.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>poēs-i.</i>	<i>chēl-y.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>poēs-i or ei.</i>	<i>chēl-ye or y.</i>

(c) The Greek terminations are mostly used by the poets only, but the following three nouns have generally the Greek form of the accusative singular in prose—

Pān, Pānos (m.), Pan. *æther, ēr, is (m.), ether.* *aēr, aēris (m.), air*

<i>Nom.</i> <i>Pān.</i>	<i>æther.</i>	<i>aēr or ēr.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Pān-os.</i>	<i>æthēr-is.</i>	<i>aēr-is.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Pān-i.</i>	<i>æthēr-i.</i>	<i>aēr-i.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Pān-a.</i>	<i>æthēr-a.</i>	<i>aēr-a.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>Pān.</i>	<i>æther.</i>	<i>aēr or ēr.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>Pān-e.</i>	<i>æthēr-e.</i>	<i>aēr-e.</i>

* Proper names always drop the *s* in the vocative, as *Pallas, Palantis (f.), Minerva, voc. Palla; Orpheus, Orpheos (m.), the son of Apollo, voc. Orpheu.*

† Greek nouns in *ma* have more frequently *is* than *ibus* in the dat. and abl. plu., as *poēma, ātis (n.), a poem, dat. and abl. plu. poēmātis.*

QUESTIONS.

What nouns belong to the third declension? What nouns have generally *um* in the genitive plural? Do all nouns that increase in the genitive singular make *um* in the genitive plural? (Rem. 2.) What nouns have the genitive plural in *ium*? (Rem. 2.) What nouns have *im* instead of *em* in the accusative singular? What nouns have *i* instead of *e*, in the ablative singular? Decline the noun *bos*, *an ox* (Rem. 5.) What is the nominative plural of the neuter noun *sēdile*, gen. *sēdilis*, *a seat*? (Rem. 6.) What Greek nouns belong to the third declension? (Rem. 7.)

48.

imāgo, *gŷnis* (*f.*), *a resemblance, representation or portrait.*
cācūmen, *īnis* (*n.*), *the top or summit.*

libērātor, *ōris* (*m.*), *a deliverer.*
consultor, *ōris* (*m.*), *a lawyer's client, also a counsellor.*

pastor, *ōris* (*m.*), *a shepherd.*
vēnātor, *ōris* (*m.*), *hunter or sportsman.*

venter, *tris* (*m.*), *the belly.*
integritas, *ātis* (*f.*), *soundness, integrity.*

fertilitas, *ātis* (*f.*), *fertility.*
laudatio, *ōnis* (*f.*), *approval.*

cliens, *entis* (*a. g.*), *a dependent.*
fraudator, *ōris* (*m.*), *a cheat or rogue.*

Syrtis, *is* (*f.*), } *two quicksands*
Syrtēs, *ium* (*f.*), } *on the African coast.*

sphinx, *gis* or *gos* (*f.*), *a sphinx.*

Hiēro, *ōnis* (*m.*), *a king of Sicily.*

ops, gen. *ōpis*, acc. *ōpem*, abl. *ōpe*, nom. plu. *ōpēs* (*f.*), *power.*

ōpēs, *um*, dat. *ibus* (*f. plu. of ops*), *power, strength, riches, wealth.*

prēcis, *ci*, *cem*, *ce*, plu. *prēcēs*, *um* *ibus* (*f. def.*), *a suit or prayer.*

pēcus, *ōris* (*n.*), *sheep, cattle, a flock* (see also Rem. 3, Ex. 48).

thēma, *ātis* (*n.*), *a theme or exercise.*

latro, *ōnis* (*m.*), *a cut-throat.*

drāco, *ōnis* (*m.*), *a serpent.*

cālor, *ōris* (*m.*), *heat.*

Somnus imago est mortis. Rex urbi pater est, urbiq̃ue maritus. Homo homini' lupus aut deus. Cincinnatus liberator consulis Romæque erat. Quid sunt animi hominum? Magister artis venter est. Jus hominum est incertum. Juno Jovis conjux erat. Integritate vitæ Cato magnus erat. Non omnis mulier morosa et jurgiosa est. Merces laborum periculorumque laus et gloria. Patrum gloria et auctoritas plerumque pestis sunt liberorum. Judicium severitas plerumque utilior est quam lenitas. Numen divinum fons est bonitatis. Magna fuit quondam reverentia

capitibus canum. Parentes non amare impietas est. Filius patris bonus monumentum est optimum virtutis. Me nihil æque ac naturæ opera delectat. Firmissimum præsidium homini Dei providentia. Ratione et consilio hominum animi, non vi armorum reguntur.² Malum consilium consultori sæpe est pessimum. Non incola montis, non ego sum pastor ! Quis amicior quam frater fratri ? Opes sunt irritamenta malorum. Cupiditates animi sunt morbi. Major est animi voluptas quam corporis. Tenera grata pecori³ est herba. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris.

REM.—(1) When two forms of the same word occur in the same sentence, they are usually placed together (see also Rem. 1, Ex. 12).

(2) Hominum animi *reguntur*, the minds of men are governed. For equivalent of *reguntur* and other passive forms of the Latin verb, see Ex. 66, 67, and 78.

(3) Grata pecori est, is *pleasing to cattle*. The noun *pecus* usually signifies a *flock of sheep*, but is sometimes used in speaking of a single sheep, and in plu. of *sheep or cattle* generally.

49.

vitis, is (f.), a vine.

unguis, is (m.), a nail of the finger or toe, also a claw or talon ; transversus unguis, a nail's breadth.

prædo, ōnis (m.), a robber.

effusio, ōnis (f.), extravagance.

hiems, ĕmis (f.), winter.

cālāmītas, ātis (f.), calamity, misfortune.

successor, ōris (m.), a successor.

æquor, ōris (n.), any level surface, the sea.

assentātor, ōris (m.), a flatterer.

marmor, ōris (n.), marble.

ārātor, ōris (m.), a ploughman.

sēnātor, ōris (m.), a senator.

lācūnar, āris (n.), an arched ceiling or roof.

Arabs, is (m.), an Arab.

Bābŷlon, ōnis (f.), an ancient city of Assyria, built by Semiramis.

Anacharsis, īdis (m.), a learned Scythian prince, contemporary with Solon.

Phaëthon, ontis (m.), the son of Phœbus and Clymene.

cōmēs, ītis (c. g.), a concomitant.

cædēs, is (f.), slaughter.

ænigma, ātis (n.), a riddle.

index, īcis (c. g.), a discoverer, index, mark, or hint.

frūgēs, um (f. plu.), fruit or fruits.

īlex, īcis (f.), an oak, but properly the scarlet oak only.

arx, arcis (f.), a peak or ridge, also a fort, tower, or citadel.

A grove of fir-trees. A destruction to vines. The high walls of Carthage. A public execution of robbers. The de-

light of parents. The bodies and souls of men. Darius is the name of a king of the Persians. Romulus and Numa are names of Roman kings. A portion of the winter was mild. The sun is a vast globe of light. Calamity is the opportunity of virtue. Envy is a concomitant of virtue. Sleep is very similar to death. The severity of a father is often useful. The lenity of mothers is sometimes pernicious. The glory of Hannibal's name was great everywhere. Romulus, though a king, was not a king's son. The successors of the kings of Rome were consuls. Cicero was an imitator of Demosthenes. That great orator was consul, that is, the highest ruler of the state. The recollection of toils and pleasures is pleasing to man. The earth is clothed with flowers, herbs, trees, and fruits. Cicero rescued Rome from flames, the citizens from slaughter, and Italy from war. Xerxes was vanquished more by the advice of Themistocles, than by the arms of Greece.

REM.—(1) Xerxes was vanquished, *victus est Xerxes*. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 34.)

50.

Megärensēs, ium (<i>m. plu.</i>), the Megarians.	sidus, ėris (<i>n</i>), a star; in plu., heaven.
Sälāmis, ĩnis (<i>f.</i>), an island on the Greek coast.	supellex, lectillis (<i>f.</i>), household stuff.
Sĭdon, ōnis (<i>f.</i>), the ancient capital of Phœnicia.	hōnestas, ātis (<i>f.</i>), dignity, probity.
Lācēdæmon, ōnis (<i>f.</i>), Sparta, the capital of Laconia.	rāpācĭtas, ātis (<i>f.</i>), extortion, rapacity.
Colchis, ĩdis (<i>f.</i>), a country of Asia, forming part of the coast of the Black Sea.	percussor, ōris (<i>m.</i>), one who strikes, an assassin.
Tibur, ūris (<i>n.</i>), Tivoli, a small Italian town, much frequented by the Romans.	piscātor, ōris (<i>m.</i>), a fisherman.
piscis, is (<i>m.</i>), a fish.	Salvātor, ōris (<i>m.</i>), our Saviour.
mortālis, is (<i>c. g.</i>), a mortal.	auctor, ōris (<i>c. g.</i>), an adviser or counsellor, also a father.
scsqūipēs, pēdis (<i>m.</i>), a foot and a half.	cespēs, ĩtis (<i>m.</i>), sod, or turf.
expugnātio, ōnis (<i>f.</i>), a siege or assault.	ādōlescens, tis (<i>c. g.</i>), a young man or woman, a youth.
ĭter, ĭtĭnēris (<i>n.</i>), a road, route, or highway.	consuētūdo, dñis, (<i>f.</i>), custom, habit, usage, intercourse.
	libĭdo, dñis (<i>f.</i>), desire, sensuality.
	ĭlias, ādis (<i>f.</i>), the Iliad, a poem by Homer.

Laus merces virtutis. Mirabilis instinctus animalium. Formosa est messibus Æstas. Hominum felicitas plerum-

que est brevis. Gravissimum est imperium consuetudinis. Pater est fessus ægritudine. Honestâtis amicus, amicus est Dei. Codrus rex ultimus fuit Atheniensis. Alcibiades et mari et terrâ imperator summus fuit. Socrates præceptor erat juvenum. Vita Socratis erat sanctissima. Socratis patientia erat permagna. Socratis animus semper lenis et serenus erat. Socratis conjux erat Xantippe, quæ mulier morosissima fuisse dicitur. Cicero sæpe consul fuit, id est, summa civitatis auctoritas. Nomen Ciceronis percussoris Popilius est. Ciceronis filius non æque magnus fuit ac pater. An piscatorem piscis amare potest? Summa pars corporis est caput hominis. Frater tuus sesquipede est quam tu longior. Nunc ubique fures sunt et latrones. Societatis vinculum ubique est ratio et oratio. Romani cœm erant domini orbis terrarum. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbs erat orientis. Xenophon clarus fuit militum dux,² philosophus et historicus. Insignis fuit idem annus et expugnatione Athenarum, et morte Darii regis Persarum, et exilio Dionysii Siciliæ tyranni.

REM.—(1) Hominum felicitas, *the happiness of men*, i.e., of man. In speaking of mankind generally, the plural is commonly used in Latin, and the singular in English.

(2) Militum dux, *a leader of soldiers, a military leader, a general*. (See also Rem. 2, Ex. 43.)

51.

Hystaspēs, is (m.), <i>an illustrious Persian</i> .	Mācēdo, ōnis (m.), <i>a Macedonian</i> .
Dēmōchārēs, ētis (m.), <i>nephew of Demosthenes</i> .	defensor, ōris (m.), <i>a defender, or protector</i> .
Scīpio, ōnis (m.), <i>the name of several members of a noble Roman family</i> .	accusātor, ōris (m.), <i>an accuser, or plaintiff</i> .
Aristōtēlēs, is (m.), <i>Aristotle, the most eminent of the Greek philosophers</i> .	hortātor, ōris (m.), <i>an adviser</i> .
nēcessitas, ātis (f.), <i>fate, or necessity</i> .	ardor, ōris (m.), <i>heat</i> .
postērītas, ātis (f.), <i>posterity</i> .	perspicuitas, ātis (f.), <i>clearness, perspicuity</i> .
facilitas, ātis (f.), <i>easiness, facility, courtesy</i> .	imprōbitas, ātis (f.), <i>baseness, dishonesty</i> .
	vōluntas, ātis (f.), <i>the will, intention, inclination, affection</i> .
	ars, artis (f.), <i>power, quality, virtue, art</i> .

cognitio, ōnis (f.), knowledge, cognition.	multitudo, dīnis (f.), a crowd, multitude.
consolatio, ōnis (f.), comfort, consolation.	opus, ēris (n.), workmanship.
largitio, ōnis (f.), bounty, prodigality.	pectus, ōris (n.), the chest, or breast.
	ovis, is (c. g.), a sheep.
	ultio, ōnis (f.), revenge.

The right hand of Jove. The severity of parents is sometimes beneficial. Life is daily nearer death. Necessity is the mother of the arts. Honour is the reward of virtue. Men are the protectors of women. The soul is the ruler of the body. Exercise is sweet to manliness. Money is the ruin of youth. Penelope was the wife of Ulysses. Scipio was not the best of authors. Romulus and Remus were brothers. Philip was king of the Macedonians. Demochares was an ambassador of the Athenians. The power of the dictator was brief. Simple food is the most useful to man. The dog is the most faithful of animals. The cultivation of the land is a source of health. That water is part of the sea. The feathers of the ostrich are an ornament of women. The cunning of thieves is often very great. Perspicuity is the highest quality of speech. Poverty and disgrace are concomitants of luxury. Where there are defendants, there there are plaintiffs. Children! be the joy and pride of your parents.

52.

Autophrādātēs, is (m.), a viceroy under Artaxerxes.	ordo, dīnis (m.), management.
Hēliōpōlis, is (f.), a city on the confines of Egypt and Arabia.	lūmen, inis (n.), light, also the eye.
vītūpērātio, ōnis (f.), finding fault, blame, abuse.	carmen, inis (n.), a verse, poem, or song.
possessio, ōnis (f.), a possession.	sēmen, inis (n.), seed.
lēgio ōnis (f.), a legion, a regiment.	mōs, mōris (m.), manner, custom, habit.
rēmīssio, ōnis (f.), a breaking off, or interruption.	ōs, ōris (n.), the mouth, also the face.
possessor, ōris (m.), an owner.	hūmor, ōris (m.), dampness.
viātor, ōris (m.), a traveller, or passenger.	crīnis, is (m.), the hair.
rector, ōris (m.), a ruler, or potentate.	sānltas, ātis (f.), health.
conditor, ōris (m.), a builder, or founder.	hērēs, ēdis (c. g.), an heir, or heiress.
	virtus, ūtis (f.), gallantry, merit.
	mūnus, ēris (n.), a gift, or blessing.
	custos, ōdis (c. g.), a keeper, guardian, or guard.
	ōpifex, icis (c. g.), a workman, or workwoman.

Virtus non potest vi labefactari. Hominum animi perire non possunt. Pueri discere debent, docere præceptores. Qui docere nolunt, non possunt esse præceptores. Pueri quam senes melius discere possunt. Dum faciles animi, debent discere juvenes. Quis voluptatibus inquinatio fuit quam Catalina? Dolor acerrimus virtuti adversarius esse videtur. Ubi non est cura juris, instabile est regnum. Maria et flumina ubique terrarum vincula sunt. Sæpe amor odiumque sunt laudis et vituperationis causæ. Vicinus vir est superior ordine, sed inferior fortunâ. Deus ubique est, sed homines non possunt esse ubique. Statuæ et imagines non animorum simulacra sunt, sed corporum hominum. Atheniensibus leges instituit Solon, Spartanis Lycurgus. Suavitas sermonum et morum haudquâquam mediocre amicitiae condimentum. Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam quam Romulus fuit. Hic ubi nunc Roma est, orbis caput, olim arbor et casa rara fuit. Crine ruber, niger ore, brevis pede,¹ lumine læsus,² pulcher es, Zoile, si bonus es.

REM.—(1) Brevis pede, *short of foot*.

(2) Lumine læsus, *wounded in the eye, i.e., having a black eye*.

53.

tortor, ōris (m.), a tormentor.
interfactor, ōris (m.), a murderer.
ædēs, ium (f. plu.), a house.
firmītas, ātis (f.), firmness.
sēcūritas, ātis (f.), security.
obscurītas, ātis (f.), obscurity.
piētas, ātis (f.), filial love, dutiful conduct.
tempestas, ātis (f.), a tempest, the weather.
affinītas, ātis (f.), relationship by marriage, affinity.
crūdītas, ātis (f.), indigestion.
compēdis (gen. f.), a fetter, or chain.
This noun is defective; the gen. compēdis and the abl. compēde are the only singular forms found in use.

Tethys, yos, or yis (f.), the wife of Oceanus.
Phœnicēs, um (m. plu.), the Phœnicians.
Piræus, eos (f.), the Piræus.
Aristōgīto, ōnis (m.), an Athenian citizen.
intermissio, ōnis (f.), intermission.
sīmūlātiō, ōnis (f.), pretence.
dūbītātiō, ōnis (f.), doubting, or doubt.
commendātiō, ōnis (f.), recommendation.
oblectātiō, ōnis (f.), contentment.
gens, gentis (f.), a nation, or race.
gēnus, gēnēris (n.), sort, kind, race, or family.
captivītas, ātis (f.), captivity.

Gnats are tormentors of cattle. The beauty of Tethys was remarkable. The Phœnicians were at one time sailors. The site of the Piræus is very wholesome. Walls are defences of cities. The seas are dwelling places of fish.¹ Do you see the river Hypanis? I admire the grandeur of the house. Is your father rich in flocks? Who was more defiled by baseness than Catalina? There never was a man more just than Socrates. Rome was at one time the capital of the world. The wealth of parents is very often the ruin of children. Your father is by far the richest of the merchants. The temple of Ceres was very magnificent and very beautiful. The love of the people is the desire of good kings. The strength of youth is greater than *that* of old men. The light of the sun is more brilliant than *that* of the moon. The life of man is shorter than *that* of some animals. The murderers of Hipparchus were Harmodius and Aristogito, Athenian citizens. Too much security is the beginning of misfortune. That author is a man superior in theory, but inferior in perspicuity.

REM.—(1) The noun *fish*, used in this sense, is put in the plural.

54.

NOUNS.

Fourth Declension.

All nouns having the genitive in *ūs*, are of the fourth declension, and are declined like *fructus* (see Appendix to First Course), thus:—

grādūs, ūs (m.), a step.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> grād-ūs, <i>a step.</i>	grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> grād-ūs, <i>of a step.</i>	grād-uum, <i>of steps.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> grād-ni, <i>to a step.</i>	grād-ibus, <i>to steps.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> grād-um, <i>a step.</i>	grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> grād-ūs <i>step!</i>	grād-ūs <i>steps!</i>
<i>Abl.</i> grād-u, <i>by a step.</i>	grād-ibus, <i>by steps.</i>

REM.—(1) Nouns of the fourth declension have two nominative terminations, *us* and *u*. Those in *u* are all neuter, and are indeclinable in the singular, thus—

cornu (n.), a horn.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> cornu.	cornua.
<i>Gen.</i> cornu.	cornuum.
<i>Dat.</i> cornu.	cornibus.
<i>Acc.</i> cornu.	cornua.
<i>Voc.</i> cornu.	cornua.
<i>Abl.</i> cornu.	cornibus.

(2) As regards the gender of nouns of the fourth declension, *ānus*, ūs, *an old woman*; *nūrus*, ūs, *a daughter-in-law*; *socrus*, ūs, *a mother-in-law*; are naturally feminine: *quercus*, ūs, *an oak*, and *ficus*, ūs, *a fig-tree*, are also feminine, because they are the names of trees: but, with the exception of these, and *ācus*, ūs (f.), *a needle*; *mānus*, ūs (f.), *the hand*; *porticus*, ūs (f.), *a porch*; *dōmus*, ūs (f.), *a house*; *tribus*, ūs (f.), *a tribe*; all the substantives in *us* of this declension are masculine.

(3) The following nouns of the fourth declension have *ūbus* instead of *ibus*, in the dat. and abl. plu.—

<i>ācus</i> , ūs (f.), <i>a needle.</i>	<i>portus</i> , ūs (m.), <i>a harbour.</i>
<i>arcus</i> , ūs (m.), <i>a bow, or vault.</i>	<i>spēcus</i> , ūs (m. f. or n.), <i>a den or cave.</i>
<i>artus</i> , ūs (m.), <i>a joint.</i>	<i>tribus</i> , ūs (f.), <i>a tribe.</i>
<i>lācus</i> , ūs (m.), <i>a lake.</i>	<i>gēnu</i> , indec. in sing. (n.), <i>the knee.</i>
<i>partus</i> , ūs (m.), <i>a birth.</i>	<i>vēru</i> , indec. in sing. (n.), <i>a spit.</i>

Consequently *gēnu* makes dat. and abl. plu. *gēnūbus* (not *gēnibus*).

(4) Originally the nouns of the fourth declension belonged to the third, and the genitive singular is sometimes met with uncontracted, as *ānus*, *an old woman*, gen. *anuis* (instead of *ānūs*). The dative singular, on the other hand, is sometimes found contracted into *u*, as *currū*, instead of *curruī*.

(5) Greek nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* or *o*, and are declined thus—

<i>Jēsus</i> , or <i>Iēsus</i> , (m.), <i>Jcsus.</i>	<i>Dido</i> , ūs (f.), <i>an African queen.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Jesus.</i>	<i>Dido.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Jēsu.</i>	<i>Didūs.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Jēsu.</i>	<i>Dido.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Jēsum.</i>	<i>Dido.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>Jēsu.</i>	<i>Dido.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>Jēsu.</i>	<i>Dido.</i>

Dido, however, is sometimes made a noun of the third declension, with the genitive *Didōnis*.

QUESTIONS.

What nouns belong to the fourth declension? How are nouns in *u* declined? Why is the circumflex accent used over the genitive termination of this declension? (See Introduction to First Course.) Decline the noun *dŏmus*, a house. (See Irregular Nouns, Appendix to First Course.) Of what gender are nouns of the fourth declension? What is the nominative plural of *ānus*, *an old woman*? What is the dative and ablative plural of *vultus*, *the countenance*? What nouns of the fourth declension make the dative and ablative plural in *ŭbus*? What are the terminations of Greek nouns belonging to the fourth declension?

55.

lŭsus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>play, sport, pastime.</i>	mētus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>fear, dread, care.</i>
mānus, ŭs (<i>f.</i>), <i>the hand</i> , also <i>action, force, strength.</i>	currus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>a chariot, carriage,</i> <i>or coach.</i>
adventus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>coming, arrival,</i> <i>result.</i>	vultus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>the look, aspect,</i> <i>countenance.</i>
ficus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>a fig.</i>	rĭsus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>laughter.</i>
exercĭtus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>an army.</i>	flētus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>weeping, tears.</i>
victus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>food, diet.</i>	fluctus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>a wave</i> , also me- taphorically <i>an uproar or broil.</i>
hābitus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>habit, dress.</i>	cursus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>a course.</i>
mōtus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>motion, action, ges-</i> <i>ture, movement.</i>	exĭtus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>exit, issue, result.</i>
sumptus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>charge, expense.</i>	aspectus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>sight, look, ap-</i> <i>pearance.</i>
monĭtus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>warning, advice.</i>	ictus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>a stroke, striking,</i> <i>knock, or blow.</i>
ādĭtus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>an entrance.</i>	effectus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>effect.</i>
spūmātus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>foaming.</i>	
luctus, ŭs (<i>m.</i>), <i>mourning.</i>	

Pueri lusum amant. Defendunt cornua cervos. Manum acu vulnerabam. Rogasne causam adventūs? Ficusne puella comedit? Sylla quatuor habet exercitus. Consullem exercitumque Cincinnatus liberavit. Quis potum victumque petit? Hephæstio Alexandrum habitu præstabat. Machinarum motus rotæ allevant. Paterfamilias domui porticum ædificat. Amici monitu exitium vitavi. Specūs aditum quercus obumbrat. Tristitiam metusque ventis tradam. Quare currui boves jungis? Arcu sagittam Diana expulit. Damocles non porrigebat manum. Epaminondas fortis manu fuit. Alexander manu matrem allevabat Darii.

Heu, quam difficile est crimen non prodere vultu ! In puero-
rum vultibus risus fletui cedit. Fructu non foliis arborem
æstima. Nunc quidem fluctibus nolo me confidere. Deus
est qui cursum astrorum conservat. Stellarum cursus mo-
tusque manu Dei reguntur. Prudens temporis exitium
obscuritate premit Deus. Quam uva quid potest esse aspectu
pulchrius. Lapillorum ictu et tritu ignis elicitur. Solùm
afflatu poëta magnus esse potest. Paulus et Timotheus servi
fuerunt Jesu Christi. Lacedæmonii nec victoriam nec re-
ditum sperabant. Nomina quinque sensum sunt : visus,
auditus, odoratus, gustatus, tactus.

56.

cœtus ūs (m.), <i>an assembly, or host.</i>	cantus, ūs (m.), <i>a song or note.</i>
sēnātus, ūs (m.), <i>a senate.</i>	morsus, ūs (m.), <i>a bite or biting.</i>
cruciātus, ūs (m.), <i>torture.</i>	pōtus, ūs (m.), <i>drink or drinking.</i>
ūsus, ūs (m.), <i>use.</i>	dōminātus, ūs (m.), <i>domination, au- thority.</i>
jussus, ūs (m.), <i>a command, charge or order.</i>	vestitus ūs (m.), <i>clothing, dress.</i>
ambitus, ūs (m.), <i>ambition.</i>	ornātus, ūs (m.), <i>adornment, orna- ment, embellishment, grandeur, dress.</i>
affectus, ūs (m.), <i>affection, passion.</i>	sīnus, ūs (m.), <i>a gulf.</i>
cāsus, ūs (m.), <i>a fall, chance, case.</i>	passus, ūs (m.), <i>a pace, a length of about five feet.</i>
tūmultus, ūs (m.), <i>tumult, uproar, anarchy.</i>	mercātus, ūs (m.), <i>a market.</i>
spirītus, ūs (m.), <i>breathing, spirit, the soul.</i>	consulātus, ūs (m.), <i>a consulship.</i>
noctu (abl. monoptot.), <i>in the night.</i>	ēventus, ūs (m.), <i>chance, issue, or result.</i>
nātū (abl. monoptot.), <i>by birth.</i>	
pastus, ūs (m.), <i>feeding.</i>	

Hosts of stars. A leader of armies. The Roman senate
and people. The tenth decree of the senate. A grove of
pine and fir. The submission of men to authority. The tor-
ture of hunger and thirst. The number of the entrances and
exits of the temple. The dresses of the step-mother and
daughters-in-law. Brasses shine by use. I come by the com-
mand of Jove. There are four steps to the porch of the
house. The author of the song is no poet. Britain is rich in
lakes. The owner of the carriage is an old man. Ambition
is a most powerful passion. The Piræus is the harbour of
the Athenians. The lion lies hid in dark forests. Every wild
beast is born with instinct. Anger is a passion of the mind.

The defence of the case is important to me. The end of anarchy is war. Zoilus was a man poor in spirit. Horns are ornaments of cattle. The aspect of the sea is not always pleasing.

57.

cultus, ūs (m.), <i>culture, cultivation,</i> also <i>worship.</i>	fructus, ūs (m.), <i>fruit.</i>
æstus, ūs (m.), <i>any boisterous motion, a tide, or eddy.</i>	stātus, ūs (m.), <i>state, or position.</i>
consensus, ūs (m.), <i>consent, unity, accord, agreement.</i>	transītus, ūs (m.), <i>transition.</i>
magistrātus, ūs (m.), <i>civil government, magistracy.</i>	progressus, ūs (m.), <i>progress.</i>
peditātus, ūs (m.), <i>infantry.</i>	flātus, ūs (m.), <i>a gale.</i>
equitātus, ūs (m.), <i>cavalry.</i>	ortus, ūs (m.), <i>the point at which the sun or wind rises, the east.</i>
volātus, ūs (m.), <i>flight.</i>	occāsus, ūs (m.), <i>a going down, or fall, the going down of the sun, the west.</i>

Mendicus sumptu regis elatus est. Spumatu et fluctibus mare furit. Tristitia luctu non potest mitescere. Cultus Deī primum est officium. Dum fortuna manet vultum servatis amici. Quare parrarum cantus pastumatque volatum augur observat? Athenienses primum lanificii et olei usum docuerunt. Hannibal partem exercitūs Carthagine reliquit. Vana ornamentum et vestitum anus colit. Incertus est exitus et anceps fortuna belli. Pressus manu caseus gratum est condimentum. Oratoris vultus semper erat idem, quia mens semper eadem erat. Fletus plerumque tristitiæ est effectus, interdum verò gaudii. Nonne æstus maris lunæ ortu atque obitu reguntur? Nullum certius est amicitiae vinculum quam consensus et societas consiliorum et voluntatum. Cynegirus miles Atheniensis quum manus amisisset,¹ morsu navem comprehendit.² Phocion Atheniensis quamquam sæpe magistratus cepit, tamen perpetuò fuit pauper. Atticus tulit pietatis fructum, Cæcilius enim moriens, testamento adoptavit eum hæredemque fecit. Virtute se Datames præbuit, quum Autophradates jussu regis bello persequeretur³ eos qui defecerant: namque ejus operâ,⁴ hostes quum castra jam intrassent, profligati sunt exercitusque reliquus conservatus regis est.

REM.—(1) Quum manus amisisset, *after he had lost his hands.* The word *amisisset* of this sentence, is the third person singular pluperfect

subjunctive of the active verb *amittere*, *to lose*. This form of the Latin verb is usually translated in the grammars *he might, should, or could have lost*; but though, after *quum* used as in the text, the verb is put in the subjunctive, the English idiom requires the corresponding form of the pluperfect indicative.

(2) *Morsu navem comprehendit*, *he seized a ship with his bite*, i.e., *his teeth*. Observe that the noun *morsus*, though it must be rendered by *teeth*, in English, means *bite* in Latin.

(3) *Quum persequeretur eos qui defecerant*, *when he fell upon those who had revolted*. The word *persequeretur* of this sentence is the third person singular imperfect subjunctive of the deponent verb *persequi*, *to pursue*, or *fall upon*, and according to the grammars, stands for *he might, could, or would fall upon*. In the text *quum* is followed by the imperfect subjunctive, and not by the pluperfect as in the preceding sentence (see Rem. 1, above), whilst the English equivalent of both words is the same. The reason of this is, that in the one instance a completed act is referred to, whilst in the other, the event is stated as transpiring contingently with some other events to which it holds a relation of present rather than past time. (See construction of imperfect tense, Rem. 1, Ex. 17.)

(4) *Namque ejus operâ*, *for by his means*. The English possessive pronouns *his, her, its*, when not emphatic, are often rendered by *ejus*, *of him, her, or it*, instead of *suus*, as *Peter loves his father* (meaning his own father), *Petrus patrem amat suum* (not *ejus*); but *Peter loves John and his brother* (meaning John's brother); *Petrus Joannem amat et fratrem ejus* (not *suus*).

58.

*spēra*¹ or *spērāto*, *hope*.
spēret or *spērāto*, *let him hope*.
spērēmus, *let us hope*.
spērāte or *spērātōte*, *hope*.
spērent or *spēranto*, *let them hope*.
æstima (v. act.), *esteem or value*.
dōma (v. act.), *subdue*.
dā (v. act.), *give*.
pāra (v. act.), *prepare for*.
libēra (v. act.), *deliver*.
cūra (v. act.), *see to*.
compārāte (v. act.), *prepare, provide, or purchase*.

vīde or *vīdēto*, *see*.
vīdeat or *vīdēto*, *let him see*.
vīdeāmus, *let us see*.
vīdēte or *vidētōte*, *see*.
vīdeant or *vīdento*, *let them see*.
tīme (v. neut. & act.), *fear*.
appāre (v. neut.), *seem*.
mōne (v. act.), *advise*.
dōce (v. act.), *teach*.
stūde (v. act.), *study*.
tācēto (v. neut.), *hold your peace*.
hābēto (v. act.), *have, also be assured*.

REM.—(1) The imperative mood (see Appendix) is used in Latin as in English, when a command is expressed or implied.

59.

G

splendidissima amplissimaque Corinthus olim fuit. Tum Cæsar juvenis erat, penè etiam puer. Nullum animal tam incautum tamve ignarum est quam musca. Nunc cygnus niger non rara est avis. Regina audax fortisque Semiramis fuisse dicitur. Themistocles dux felix fuit, rex infelix Xerxes. Non bellicosus erat, sed valde urbanus Æmilianus. Cicero et facundus orator et clarus consul fuit. Non omnis senex est prudens, nec omnis juvenis vitiosus. Res ineptior quam liber obscurus nulla est. Quamquam auctor est doctus, liber ejus interdum obscurus est. Si omnis auctor esset obscurus, omnis liber inutilis esset, sed omnis auctor obscurus non est, nec inutilis omnis liber. Omnis auctor audax animosusque esse debet, sed non arrogans, nam qui liber est arrogans, absurdus est. Omnis auctor modestus esse debet, omnis liber utilis, sed non omnis auctor est modestus, nec omnis liber utilis. Utinam omnis auctor modestus esset!

60.

pūtem (v. act.), *I may think.*
 pūtēs (v. act.), { *thou mayest think.*
 you may think.
 pūtet (v. act.), *he may think.*
 vīdeam (v. act.), *I may see.*
 vīdeas (v. act.), { *thou mayest see.*
 you may see.
 vīdeat (v. act.), *he may see.*
 sim, *I am.*¹
 sis, { *thou art.*
 you are.
 sit, *he, she, it, or there is.*
 amem (v. act. subj.), *I love.*
 habeam (v. act. subj.), *I have.*
 agam (v. act.), *I may act.*
 āgas (v. act.), { *thou mayest act.*
 you may act.

āgat (v. act.), *he may act.*
 veniam (v. neut.), *I may come.*
 venias (v. neut.), { *thou mayest come*
 you may come.
 veniat (v. neut.), *he may come.*
 possim (v. neut.), *I may or can.*
 possis (v. neut.), { *thou mayest or*
 canst.
 you may or can.
 possit (v. neut.), *he, she, or it may*
 or can.
 convēniam (v. neut.), *I may come*
 up with.
 eam (v. neut. irr. subj.), *I may go.*
 exeam (v. neut. irreg. subj.), *I may*
 go out.
 vēlim (v. neu. irr. sub.), *I may wish.*

REM. (1)—The words *sim*, *sis*, *sit*, are subjunctive forms of the verb *to be* (see Appendix), and, when used potentially, stand for *I may be*, *thou mayest be*, *he may be*. When, however, these words are used

subjunctively, they will have to be rendered by the corresponding forms of the English indicative. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 57.) The construction of the subjunctive and other moods will be treated at length in a future Course; in the mean time, as regards casual forms of the subjunctive occurring in the exercises, their exact English meaning will be given without regard to their theoretical equivalent, which may be ascertained by referring to the tables at the end of the present course.

The seaman likes a brisk gale. Human reason is never a safe counsellor. Popilius, when a youth, was Cicero's intimate friend. Zaleucus was not rich, but he was very honest. What prætor ever was so harsh and relentless as Verres. If you were not my friend, would you be my enemy? I was a man when, in a manner, you were a boy. That building on the left hand is the herald's house. Health and contentment are better than riches. The result of anarchy is generally war. A prudent sovereign often makes a people happy. What pleasure so charming or enduring as study? When the disposition is bad, generally the mind is faulty. The sovereignty of the mob is a most pitiless tyranny. No imitation is perfect, nor can any pretence be permanent. Sicily was formerly a remarkably warlike as well as an exceedingly fertile island. Although Xerxes was a great king, he was cruel, and therefore not a praiseworthy man. Themistocles, when a young man, was a diligent scholar; when an old man, a skilful commander.

61.

NOUNS.

Fifth Declension.

All nouns having the genitive singular in *ei*, belong to the fifth declension, and are declined thus:—

diēs, ēi (m. or f.), a day.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> di-ēs, <i>a day.</i>	di-ēs, <i>days.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> di-ēi, <i>of a day.</i>	di-ērum, <i>of days.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> di-ēi, <i>to a day.</i>	di-ēbus, <i>to days.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> di-ēm, <i>a day.</i>	di-ēs, <i>days.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> di-ēs, <i>day.</i>	di-ēs, <i>days!</i>
<i>Abl.</i> di-ē, <i>by a day.</i>	di-ēbus, <i>by days.</i>

REM.—(1) There are fifty nouns belonging to this declension, all of which are feminine except *diēs*, *ei*, *a day*, which is doubtful in the singular, and masculine in the plural, and its compound *mēridiēs*, *ei*, *noon*, which is masculine in the singular and has no plural.

(2) None of the nouns of this declension are used in the plural, with the exception of *rēs*, *diēs*, *fāciēs*, *spēs*, *effigiēs*, and *speciēs*; the last four of which are seldom found in that number beyond the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases.

(3) The genitive and dative singular is sometimes contracted into *e*, as *diē* for *diēi*.

(4) Greek nouns of this declension are only indeclinable neuter plurals, as *cēte*, *whales*. (See Appendix to First Course.)

QUESTIONS.

What nouns belong to the fifth declension? Of what gender are nouns of that declension? Decline the compound noun *respublica*, gen. *reipublicæ*, *a commonwealth*. What is the genitive plural of *rēs*, *rēi*? What Greek nouns belong to the fifth declension?

62.

<i>spēciēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>appearance, figure, vision, semblance.</i>	<i>rābiēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>rage.</i>
<i>perniciēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>a violent death, mortality, destruction.</i>	<i>glāciēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>ice.</i>
<i>effigiēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>a reflex, image, or statue.</i>	<i>paupēriēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>poverty.</i>
<i>sāniēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>putrid blood.</i>	<i>rēs</i> , <i>rēi</i> (f.), <i>a thing, object.</i>
<i>dilūviēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>a deluge.</i>	<i>planitiēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>a flat surface, plain, field, or expanse.</i>
<i>āciēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>an army, also the sight.</i>	<i>rēquiēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>rest, repose.</i>
	<i>fīdēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>faith, truth.</i>
	<i>mātēriēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>timber.</i>
	<i>pullitiēs</i> , <i>ei</i> (f.), <i>poultry.</i>

Homines specie recti decipiuntur. Sæpe fortunæ speciem sequuntur avari. Rex Lydiæ Cyro fidem dedit. Germinat ubique granum fidei. Pecunia necessaria, fides autem magis necessaria. Spes compede vinctum solatur. Felicitatis spem debemus habere. Temperiei humorem perniciēs comitatur. Propinquorum perniciem Lacedæmonii ulciscuntur. Cereris effigiem Siculi coluerunt. Milites sanie perterriti fuerunt. Dionysii rabiem populus queritur. Pluvia diluviem minatur agris. Non eadem res lævis et aspera

est. Rerum calumnia est nocentissima. Felix est qui rerum causas cognoscere potest. Rerum dominus est homo contentus. Principi reipublicæ Cicero erat inimicus. Anus vultum speciemque scurra imitatur. Veritatis fedelique legatus pignorem dedit. Avaritia fidem probitatemque subvertit. Senatûs auctoritate Atticus aciem inspectavit. Quid magis est durum quam glacies? quid mollius unda? Ingens glaciæ planities perterrefecit viatores. Neque pauperies neque mors me terret. Horæ cedunt et dies. Titus imperator quondam dixit: "Amici, diem perdidi!" Tua res agitur,¹ paries quum proximus ardet. Deus est qui rerum vicissitudines ordinesque conservat. Nulla lassitudo impedire officium fidemque debet.

REM. (1)—Tua res agitur, *your business is concerned, i.e., it is your affair, or it concerns you.*

63.

habeat (v. act. subj.), he, she, or it	expectemus (v. act. subj.), we should
may have.	wait.
fiat (v. neut. subj. irreg.), he, she,	possêmus (subj. comp. of sum), we
or it should be done, or made.	could.
ignoret (v. act. subj.), he, she, or	fêramus (v. act. & neut. irreg. subj.),
it should be ignorant of.	we bear.
surgat (v. neut. subj.), he, she, or	dôceâmus (v. act. subj.), we teach.
it should rise.	dêbeâmus (v. act. & neut. subj.),
dêponat (v. a. subj.), he may lay down.	we must, or should.
mollescat (v. neut. subj. incept. ¹), he,	assuescâmus (v. neut. incept. subj.),
she, or it may become effeminate.	we should habituate ourselves.
eat (v. neut. subj. irreg.), he, she,	pêtâmus (v. act. subj.), we should
or it should go.	ask.
sciat (v. act. subj.), he, she, or it	faciâmus (v. act. subj.), we do, or
may know.	make.
subveniat (v. neut. subj.), he, she,	êrûdiâmus (v. act. subj.), we in-
or it would aid.	struct.
jûgulent (v. act. subj.), they may	sentiant (v. act. subj.), they per-
cut the throats of.	ceive or feel.
currant (v. neut. subj.), they run,	exeant (v. neut. irreg. subj.), they
or travel.	may go out.

Socrates was rich in faith. Alcibiades was handsome in face and figure. Newness of things is most agreeable to men. What country is richest in material? What is now the

day² of the month? Who was more defiled by poverty than Popilius? The commonwealth was hostile to Cæsar. Cæsar was hostile to the commonwealth. Doubt is an enemy³ of faith. Hope is a vigorous adversary to poverty. A beautiful countenance is a silent recommendation. The soldiers are avenging the destruction of their comrades. The son is not always a reflex of his father's manners. The name of peace is sweet and is itself a salutary thing. Cato the elder was a wise, just, and learned man. Not every Greek philosopher was as wise, just, and learned as Cato. Atticus was a good citizen but an unfortunate man. Philip was a great king and a good father. No king was so pious or so enlightened as Codrus the Athenian. Virgil was not so eminent or so sublime a poet as Homer. Though no profane poet is so pre-eminent or so illustrious as Homer, yet he is said to have been blind.

REM.—(1) Verbs that imply to begin doing anything, or to grow towards a state, are termed *inceptives*. These are generally formed from other verbs, by adding the syllables *esco* to the root of the present, as *mollio*, *I soften*, *mollesco*, *I grow soft*.

(2) Say—"the number of days."

(3) Put *enemy* in feminine to agree with doubt. (See Rem. 2, Ex. 12.)

64.

stārem, *I might stand.*

stārēs, { *thou mightest stand.*
 { *you might stand.*

stāret, *he might stand.*

cōlērem, *I might cultivate.*

cōlērēs, { *thou mightest cultivate.*
 { *you might cultivate.*

cōlēret, *he might cultivate.*

vīdērem, *I might see.*

vīdērēs, { *thou mightest see.*
 { *you might see.*

vīdēret, *he might see.*

vēnīrem, *I might come.*

vēnīrēs, { *thou mightest come.*
 { *you might come.*

vēnīret, *he might come.*

interrōgāret (*subj. v. act.*), *he might ask.*

dāret (*subj. v. act.*), *he, she, or it would give.*

existīmāret (*subj. v. act.*), *he, she, or it might think.*

permānēret (*subj. v. neut.*), *he, she, or it could continue.*

comittēret (*subj. v. act.*), *he, she, or it could continue.*

īret (*v. sub. neut. irr.*), *he might go.*

vellet (*subj. v. neut. irreg.*), *he, she, or it were, or might wish.*

posset (*subj. comp. of sum*), *he, she, or it could.*

lædērent (*subj. v. act.*), *they might injure.*

abessent (*subj. comp. of sum*), *they might be absent.*

possent (*subj. comp. of sum*), *they might.*

pōtēris (*fut.*), *thou wilt be able.*

Dic quod putas. Credo quod dicis. Potesne bene legere? Si potes, dic mihi, si non potes tacito. Quanto acerbissima olea erit, tanto optimum erit oleum. Honesta mors melior quam vita turpis. Civitas nimis opulens, plerumque instabilis. Si omnis auctor hilaris esset, omnis liber esset jucundus. Omnis liber nec jucundus nec utilis est. Utinam omnis liber jucundus aut utilis esset! Ferrum nobis magis necessarium quam aurum. Patientia haudquâquam mediocre beneficium. Si tu diligens fuisses, qui meus amor est, amicus esses meus. Ita meus est amor, ut esses amicus meus, si diligens fuisses. Non omnis homo sapiens doctusque notus est. Homo inglorius sæpe melius est notus quam sapiens et doctus. Quamquam Zoilus bene notus erat, tamen homo erat inglorius. Fide et probitate nemo Thebanus par erat Epaminondæ. Villa bona assiduaque, semper abundat porco, hædo, agno, pullitie, lacte, caseo, melle. Nullum munus reipublicæ affere majus meliusve possumus, quam si doceamus atque erudiamus juventutem.

65.

pütāvissem, <i>I might have thought.</i>	döcuissēm, <i>I might have taught.</i>
pütāvisssēs { <i>thou mightest have thought.</i>	döcuissēs, { <i>thou mightest have taught.</i>
{ <i>you might have thought.</i>	{ <i>you might have taught.</i>
pütāvisset, <i>he might have thought.</i>	döcuisset, <i>he might have taught.</i>
pütāvissemus, <i>we might have thought.</i>	döcuissēmus, <i>we might have taught.</i>
pütāvissetis, <i>you might have thought.</i>	döcuissetis, <i>you might have taught.</i>
pütāvissent, <i>they might have thought.</i>	döcuissent, <i>they might have taught.</i>
vīdisset (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he, she, or it saw.</i>	āmāvissent (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>they had loved.</i>
fēcisset (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he, she, it, had or would have done.</i>	regnāssent ¹ (<i>subj. v. neut.</i>), <i>they reigned.</i>
āmīssisset (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he had lost.</i>	intrāssent (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>they had entered.</i>
possuisset (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he had placed.</i>	nōvērīt (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he knew.</i>
occīdisset (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he might slay.</i>	reprēhēdērīt (<i>subj. v. act.</i>), <i>he, she or it can find fault with.</i>
accīdisset (<i>subj. v. neut.</i>), <i>he, she, or it had happened.</i>	ābiērīnt (<i>subj. v. neut.</i>), <i>they had gone into, or become.</i>

REM.—(1) The third pers. pluperf. subj. is usually contracted, as *regnāssent* for *regnāvissent*. (See also Rem. 2, Ex. 30.)

A simple leaf is a wonderful and beautiful object. When the tree is hollow, the branches are frail. The stag is a handsome, but by no means a docile animal. Antony was a brave man, but certainly not a fortunate commander. A little example is always more useful than a great precept. Every nation is not alike. One nation is cruel, another merciful. A nation that is brave is generally clement. A cruel race is rarely brave. If every nation were enlightened, no nation would be cruel. No nation can be happy unless contented. A contented race is generally happy. Many nations are wretched, consequently many nations are turbulent. No nation can always be the same. The Campania was formerly a fertile and productive region, but it is not so now. One man is often a reflex of his (*sui*) kind. If every Briton were irascible, the nation would be very troublesome. All mankind, the good as well as the bad, are mortal. Socrates was neither rich nor powerful, but he was a great and good man, and likewise a pious and learned philosopher.

66.

pūtor, *I am reckoned.*
 pūtāris, { *thou art reckoned.*
 { *you are reckoned.*
 pūtātur, *he is reckoned.*
 pūtāmur, *we are reckoned.*
 pūtāmini, *you are reckoned.*
 pūtāntur, *they are reckoned.*

doccor, *I am taught.*
 doccēris, { *thou art taught.*
 { *you are taught.*
 doccētur, *he is taught.*
 doccēmur, *we are taught.*
 doccēmini, *you are taught.*
 doccentur, *they are taught.*

laudātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is praised.</i>	lōcātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is placed.</i>
culpātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is blamed.</i>	ornantur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are adorned.</i>
lēvātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is relieved.</i>	adjuvantur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are softened.</i>
appellātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is called.</i>	creantur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are created or appointed.</i>
prōrōgātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is put off.</i>	mūtāntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are changed or altered.</i>
postulātur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is asked.</i>	gubernantur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are governed.</i>

REM.—(1) When in English a form of the verb *to be* is followed by a past participle, the two words together generally constitute a desinence of the verb passive, and are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding form of the passive voice. (See tables in Appendix.)

Rex sapiens auxiliator est pretiosus. Non omnis auxiliator rex est sapiens. Auxiliator difficilis haudquâquam expetendus est. Utinam omnis auxiliator sapiens fidelisque esset! Facies blanda est plerumque grata. Crebra repetitio utilis est pueris. Spes futuri me solatur et consolatur. Syracusæ urbs est præclara et perantiqua. Roma non est tam clara tamve antiqua quam Syracusæ. Murus si curvus firmus esse non potest. Vallum si profundum interdum melius est quam murus. Maceries fortis esse debet, sed non nimis alta. Bellum ars est necessaria, nequâquam autem salutaris. Pietas si sincera valde laudanda est, si autem insincera valde vituperanda. Si rector est avarus, conditio ejus est miserabilis. Si omnis rector esset avarus, omnis populus miserabilis esset. Ounis rector tamen non est avarus, nec omnis populus miserabilis. Uxor pia mater est vigil. Quæ mulier est iracundæ, ea mater esse egregia non potest. Jucunda melior est plerumque mater, quam mulier gravis. Mater tua mulier, et jucunda, et vigil, et sollicita est. Uxor consulis fortasse paulo remissa nimis, mater pia est tamen. Omnis filia non est obediens, nec omnis prudens. Quamquam filia est obediens, si non etiam prudens, non est perfecta.

67.

cōlor, *I am esteemed.*
 cōlēris, { *thou art esteemed.*
 { *you are esteemed.*
 cōlītur, *he is esteemed.*
 cōlīmur, *we are esteemed.*
 cōlīmīni, *you are esteemed.*
 cōluntur, *they are esteemed.*

fērior, *I am hit.*
 fērīris, { *thou art hit.*
 { *you are hit.*
 fērītur, *he is hit.*
 fērīmur, *we are hit.*
 fērīmīni, *you are hit.*
 fēriuntur, *they are hit.*

dicītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is said.</i>	volvītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is revolved.</i>
cernītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is known.</i>	agītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is concerned, or lies at stake.</i>
amittītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is lost.</i>	nascītur (v. dep.), <i>he, she, it is born, or bred.</i>
intelligītur (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is understood.</i>	confertur (v. pass. irreg.), <i>he, she, or it is conferred.</i>

Are you not a Milesian? No, I am an Ephesian. Is the bread tender? No, it is hard. The granary is full, is it not? Urbanity is always pleasing. Indigence is a terrible evil. A simple mind is generally contented. Light to us is a beneficent gift. Air is quite as necessary for us as food. You are neither sufficiently attentive nor sufficiently careful. If you were more earnest, you would be more esteemed. Would that you were more attentive and more earnest! This garden wall of mine is too high. That book of yours ought not to be read. This is the cause, that the remedy. One man is born to fortune, another to misfortune. Darius was a great but very unfortunate king. Alexander was a fortunate soldier, for he was never vanquished. Ascanius was an exemplary son, and a dutiful grandson. Segesta was a large and opulent Sicilian city. Thebes was the capital of Bœotia, but there was another city of the same (*ejusdem*) name in Egypt, which was also called Heliopolis, that is, the city of the sun.

68.

DECLENSIONS OF THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may be divided into three declensions, according as they are of one or more terminations, thus:—

First declension. *Adjectives of three terminations.*

Second declension. *Adjectives of two terminations.*

Third declension. *Adjectives of one termination.*

First Declension.

To this declension belong all adjectives that have a form for each of the three genders. (See Appendix to First Course.) Of these the masculine form is declined like nouns in *us* of the second declension, the feminine like nouns in *a* of the first declension, and the neuter like nouns in *um* of the second declension, thus:—

magnus, a, um, great.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> magn-us	-a	-um.	magn-i	-æ	-a.
<i>Gen.</i> magn-i	-æ	-i.	magn-ōrum	-ārum	-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i> magn-o	-æ	-o.	magn-is	-is	-is.
<i>Acc.</i> magn-um	-am	-um.	magn-os	-as	-a.
<i>Voc.</i> magn-e	-a	-um.	magn-i	-æ	-a.
<i>Abl.</i> magn-o	-â	-o.	magn-is	-is	-is.

REM.—(1) Adjectives of the first declension in *er*, generally throw out the *e* in the oblique forms, thus:—

piger, gra, grum, lazy.

Singular.			Plural.		
Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. <i>piger</i>	- <i>gra</i>	- <i>grum</i> .	<i>pi-gri</i>	- <i>græ</i>	- <i>gra</i> .
Gen. <i>pigr-i</i>	- <i>græ</i>	- <i>gri</i> .	<i>pi-grōrum</i>	- <i>grārum</i>	- <i>grōrum</i> .
Dat. <i>pigr-o</i>	- <i>græ</i>	- <i>gro</i> .	<i>pi-gris</i>	- <i>gris</i>	- <i>gris</i> .
Acc. <i>pigr-um</i>	- <i>gram</i>	- <i>grum</i> .	<i>pi-gros</i>	- <i>gras</i>	- <i>gra</i> .
Voc. <i>piger</i>	- <i>gra</i>	- <i>grum</i> .	<i>pi-gri</i>	- <i>græ</i>	- <i>gra</i> .
Abl. <i>pigr-o</i>	- <i>grā</i>	- <i>gro</i> .	<i>pi-gris</i>	- <i>gris</i>	- <i>gris</i> .

The following, however, retain the *e*—*tēner, ěra, ěrum, tender*, or *young*; *lācer, ěra, ěrum, ragged*; *mīser, ěra, ěrum, wretched*; *liber, ěra, ěrum, free*; *prosper, ěra, ěrum, prosperous*; *asper, ěra, ěrum, rough*; *gibber, ěra, ěrum, bunched*; *exter, ěra, ěrum, foreign*; and all compounds of *fěro* and *gěro*. The adjective *dexter right*, sometimes drops and sometimes retains the *e*. Those retaining the *e* are declined thus:—

tēner, ěra, ěrum, tender.

Singular.			Plural.		
Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. <i>tēner</i>	- <i>ěra</i>	- <i>ěrum</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěri</i>	- <i>ěræ</i>	- <i>ěra</i> .
Gen. <i>tĕnĕr-i</i>	- <i>ěræ</i>	- <i>ěri</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěrōrum</i>	- <i>ěrārum</i>	- <i>ěrōrum</i> .
Dat. <i>tĕnĕr-o</i>	- <i>ěræ</i>	- <i>ěro</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěris</i>	- <i>ěris</i>	- <i>ěris</i> .
Acc. <i>tĕnĕr-um</i>	- <i>ěram</i>	- <i>ěrum</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěros</i>	- <i>ěras</i>	- <i>ěra</i> .
Voc. <i>tēner</i>	- <i>ěra</i>	- <i>ěrum</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěri</i>	- <i>ěræ</i>	- <i>ěra</i> .
Abl. <i>tĕnĕr-o</i>	- <i>ěrā</i>	- <i>ěro</i> .	<i>tĕn-ěris</i>	- <i>ěris</i>	- <i>ěris</i> .

The eleven adjectives in *er*, named in Exercise 107 of First Course, mostly drop the *e* in gen., as *nom. acer, gen. acris*; these, however, having properly only two terminations, belong to the second declension, and are declined like *tristis*.

(2) The following adjectives are exceptions to the preceding rules:

<i>ullus, a, um, any.</i>	<i>ālius, ālia, āliud, another.</i>
<i>nullus, a, um, none.</i>	<i>alter, ěra, ěrum, other.</i>
<i>tōtus, a, um, the whole.</i>	<i>ūter, tra, trum, which of the two.</i>
<i>sōlus, a, um, alone.</i>	<i>neuter, tra, trum, neither.</i>
<i>ūnus, a, um, one, the same.</i>	

These make the genitive in *ius* or *ius*, and the dative in *i*, thus:—
tōtus, a, um, all, the whole.

Singular.			} the plural forms regular like those of <i>magnus</i> .
Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom. tōtus,	tōta,	tōtum.	
Gen. tōtius or tōtius,	for all genders.		
Dat. tōti,	for all genders.		
Acc. tōtum,	tōtam,	tōtum.	
Voc. tōte,	tōta,	tōtum,	
Abl. tōto,	tōtâ,	tōto.	

In the same way are declined all the compounds of *uter*, such as:—

altērüter, tra, trum,	{ <i>each, or both.</i> <i>the one and the other.</i> <i>the one or the other.</i>
üterque, utrāque, utrumque,	<i>both the one and the other.</i>
üterlibet, utrālibet, utrumlibet,	<i>which you please.</i>

Of these *alteruter* is sometimes written as two words, *alter uter*, in which case instead of *alterutrius* the genitive is *alterius utrius*. The penult of *alter* is always short, thus: *alterius*.

(3) *Ambo*, *both*, and *duo*, *æ*, *o*, *two*, have only plural forms, and are declined thus:—

ambo, *ambæ*, *ambo*, *both*.

	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ambo</i> ,	<i>ambæ</i> ,	<i>ambo</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>amborum</i> ,	<i>ambarum</i> ,	<i>amborum</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>ambobus</i> ,	<i>ambabus</i> ,	<i>ambobus</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ambos</i> ,	<i>ambas</i> ,	<i>ambo</i> .
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>ambo</i> ,	<i>ambæ</i> ,	<i>ambo</i> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>ambobus</i> ,	<i>ambabus</i> ,	<i>ambobus</i> .

QUESTIONS.

What adjectives belong to the first declension? How are adjectives of three terminations declined? Decline the adjective *multus*, *much*. What adjectives in *er* retain the *e*? Decline *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrom*, *beautiful*. What adjectives have *ius* in the genitive singular? Decline the adjective *ullus*, *a*, *um*, *any*. What adjectives of three terminations have only plural forms?

69.

<i>barbārus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>foreign</i> , <i>barbarous</i> .	<i>ānimōsus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>confident</i> .
<i>āvidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>greedy</i> .	<i>grātus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>cheerful</i> , <i>cheering</i> .
<i>multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>much</i> , <i>a number of</i> ; in plu. <i>many</i> , <i>a great many</i> , <i>numerous</i> .	<i>occultus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>dark</i> .
<i>quassus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>shattered</i> .	<i>factus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>made</i> , <i>done</i> , <i>executed</i> .
<i>turgidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>swollen</i> .	<i>indēcōrus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>unseemly</i> .
<i>Assyrius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>Assyrian</i> .	<i>perniciōsus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>deadly</i> , <i>destructive</i> , <i>grievous</i> , <i>pernicious</i> .
<i>trēmulus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>flickering</i> .	<i>argenteus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>silvery</i> .
<i>ārātus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>ploughed up</i> .	<i>limpidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>transparent</i> , <i>limpid</i> .
<i>prætēritus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>past</i> , <i>bygone</i> .	<i>pātulus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>open</i> , <i>wide-spreading</i> .
<i>nīmius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>too much</i> , <i>over much</i> , in plu. <i>too</i> , or <i>over many</i> .	<i>erectus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>upright</i> , <i>ready</i> , <i>lively</i> .
<i>ærātus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>covered with brass</i> , <i>bronze-cased</i> .	<i>quantus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>as much</i> .
<i>sēcūrus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>secure</i> .	<i>Argivus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>of</i> , or <i>belonging to</i> <i>Argos</i> .

Tollite barbarum¹ morem. Carmina nulla² canam. Multos³ castra juvant. Avidum doma spiritum. Munera multa dedi. Optime patronorum! Malorum opificum pessime! Saltibus obscurissimis leo latet. Multos Socrates habuit discipulos. Veneti plurimas habuit naves. Incerta divitiæ sunt possessio. Mercator reficit naves quassas. Aurum avidas mentes polluit. Mare nauta vidit turgidum. Feriunt summos fulmina montes. Ninus fundavit Assyrium imperium. Græcum imperium fundavit Alexander. Numa nullum gessit bellum. Terra malos homines educat. Luna tremulum præbet lumen. Quæ sunt rara, sunt cara. Romulus Romanæ conditor urbis erat. Spes sulcis credit aratis semina. Jucunda est memoria præteritorum malorum. Nimis remissiones odium studiorum pariunt. Scandit æratas vitiosa naves cura. Jam segura potes totis⁴ tussire diebus. Lacedæmonii aliam classim parare possunt. Formæ non ullam fata dedere moram. Res vitæ non semper sunt secundæ. Præclare res Romanas⁵ Titus Livius enarrat. Rebus angustis animosus atque fortis appare. Ægroto dum vita est, spes est. En, quo discordia cives perduxit miseros!

REM.—(1) Barbarum morem, *the barbarous custom, or foreign fashion*. We have already seen (Rem. to Ex. 2, First Course,) that adjectives must agree with the noun they qualify in number and gender. They must also agree with the noun in case; thus, in the text, the accusative form of the adjective *barbarus* is used, to agree with *morem*, which is the accusative singular of the noun *mos*. (See also Rem. 1, Ex. 127, and Rem. 2, Ex. 128, First Course.)

(2) Carmina nulla, *no songs*. The word *nulla* is the accusative plural neuter of the adjective *nullus*, agreeing with *carmina*, the acc. neut. plu. of *carmen*, and *carmen* is in the accusative, because governed by the active verb *cănere*, to *sing*. (See Rem. 1, above.)

(3) Multos, *many persons*. The adjective *multus* here agrees with the acc. plu. *homines*, *men* or *persons* understood. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 109, First Course.)

(4) Totis diebus, *through, or during whole days, i.e., all day long*.

(5) Res Romanas, *Roman affairs, i.e., the history of Rome*. (See Rem. 2, Ex. 43.)

70.

umbrōsus, a, um, *umbrageous*.

cæter, ěra, ěrum,¹ } *other, the rest,*
cēter, ěra, ěrum, } *the rest of.*

cētērus, a. um.

clārus, a, um, *lucid, manifest, illustrious*.

fīdus, a, um, *true*.

mixtus, a, um, *mixed*.

acceptus, a, um, *acceptable*.
 violentus, a, um, *violent*.
 Persicus, a, um, *Persian*.
 almus, a, um, *nourishing, holy, pure*.
 mirus, a, um, *amazing*.
 Libycus, a, um, *of or belonging to Libya*; Mare Libycum, the *Mediterranean sea*.
 solutus, a, um, *solved*.
 divisus, a, um, *divided*.

vacuus, a, um, *empty, vacant*.
 pauci, æ, a (*plu.*), *few*.
 perpauci, æ, a (*plu.*), *very few*.
 Appius, a, um, *of or belonging to Appius, Appian*.
 maturus, a, um, *ripe*.
 equinus, a, um, *of or belonging to a horse*.
 aptus, a, um, *fit, fitted, adapted, suspended*.
 quintus, a, um, *fifth*.

Good fathers. Good mothers. Bad boys. Lofty tables. A pretty flower. Pretty flowers. A long neck. Long necks. A great soldier. Great soldiers. A long bench. Long benches. An exceedingly long bench. Exceedingly long benches. Other ambassadors. Another time. Few friends. Woods are umbrageous. Lilies are white.² The gardens are large. The sons are trustworthy. The daughters are modest. The books are good. A great many servants. A number of men. Crows are black birds. Happy tyrants are rare. Enemies are rarely just. True friendships are enduring. The rest of Greece. The rest of the men. An immoral life is wretched. Parents are the best advisers. Poor men are often happy. Bad men are always miserable. Upright men are acceptable to God. Most holy of priests! The violent death of Cicero. A man of many years. The author of a good book. The authors of good books. The recollection of a bygone evil. The recollection of bygone evils. The Romans were a warlike people. Romulus founded the Roman empire. Cyrus founded the Persian empire.

REM.—(1) Of the three forms of the adjective *cæter* the first is the most common.

(2) In speaking of flowers or animals, *white* may be rendered either by *albus* or *candidus*, but the last is the most usual.

71.

varius, a, um, *diverse, various, variable*.
 obnoxius, a, um, *opposed, unfavourable*.
 æquus, a, um, *equal, level, unruffled, tranquil*.
 ingenuus, a, um, *free-born, frank, natural, liberal, cultivated*.
 honestus, a, um, *commendable*.

ventosus, a, um, *windy, inconstant*.
 alii, æ, a (*plu. of alius*), *some, others*.
 caducus, a, um, *transient*.
 tantus, a, um, { *so much as, that.*
 quantus, a, um, { *so great, that.*
 { *so many, that.*
 res adversæ (*f. plu.*), *adversity*.
 res secundæ (*f. plu.*), *prosperity*.

exiguus, a, um, <i>little, pitiful, ignoble.</i>	nōmīnātus, a, um, } <i>called.</i>
minūtus, a, um, <i>diminished, small.</i>	dictus, a, um, }
validus, a, um, <i>valid, strong, powerful, imposing.</i>	fictus, a, um, <i>fictitious, false.</i>
verus, a, um, <i>real.</i>	symulātus, a, um, <i>affected, disguised.</i>
impēritus, a, um, <i>unskilled.</i>	voluntārius, a, um, <i>voluntary.</i>
	stātus, a, um, <i>set, fixed.</i>

Fortuna hominis variis vicissitudinibus obnoxia est. Paucorum improbitas universis sæpe calamitas est. Avaritia, fidem, probitatem ceterasque artes subvertit. Mora dat vires:¹ mora teneras percoquit uvas. Æquo animo sapiens audit imperatorum convicia. An id facere non potes?—Nullo modo.² Alienum æs³ homini ingenuo acerba est servitus. Justiora posterorum,⁴ quam nostræ ætatis, judicia erunt. Magnum dedit nunquam rebus fortuna secundis nomen. Humani generis figuræ simia simillima est magna. Ferrum hominum generi⁵ magis necessarium est quam aurum. Hominum generi universo cultura agrorum est salutaris. Laboris juventutis præmium plerumque tranquilla et honesta senectus. Titus imperator Romanus vir facilitatis eximiæ fuit et liberalitatis. At vos, inquit Ari-bazus ceteris legatis, “Atheniensibus nuntiare debetis.” Studiis et literis res secundæ ornantur, adversæ adjuvantur. Minuti semper et infirmi est animi exiguique voluptas ultio. Ubi falsi sunt accusatores, ibi boni homines sunt miseri. Validior est decem virorum bonorum sententia, quam totius multitudinis imperitæ. Fortuna probitatem, industriam, alias que bonas artes, neque dare homini nequæ eripere potest.

REM.—(1) Mora dat vires, *delay gives forces*, i.e., *delay yields time to acquire strength.*

(2) Nullo modo, *in no way*; but, when used as a reply to a question—*No, I cannot.*

(3) Alienum æs, *see æs alienum*, index to First Course.

(4) Posterorum, *of future ages*. The gen. plu. of homo understood. (See Rem. 2, Ex. 69.)

(5) Hominum generi, *to the race of men*, i.e., *to the human race*. In this example the locution “human race” is rendered by the “race of men,” but in the preceding example the adjective humanus, *human*, is used with the noun as in English.

72.

bīni, æ, a (<i>plu.</i>), <i>twofold, twice.</i>	prēcātus, a, um, <i>having solicited.</i>
duōdēni, æ, a (<i>plu.</i>), <i>twelve.</i>	singūlus, a, um, <i>each, every, one by one</i> ; used in plural only.
Lātinus, a, um, <i>Latin.</i>	scēdus, a, um, <i>shameful, detestable.</i>
dūrus, a, um, <i>frugal.</i>	obscēnus, a, um, <i>inauspicious, ob-scene.</i>
mundus, a, um, <i>cleanly, pure.</i>	constitūtus, a, um, <i>appointed.</i>
permagnus, a, um, <i>very great.</i>	turbīdus, a, um, <i>muddy.</i>
obsessus, a, um, <i>besieged.</i>	parvus, a, um, <i>trifling.</i>
dātus, a, um, <i>dated.</i>	nonnullus, a, um, <i>some, a few.</i>
perdiūtūnus, a, um, <i>continued.</i>	Olympius, a, um, <i>belonging to Olympia, Olympian.</i>
Mārāthōnius, a, um, <i>of or belonging to Marathon.</i>	ignārus, a, um, <i>ignorant.</i>
dēcōrus, a, um, <i>seemly, honourable.</i>	egrēgius, a, um, <i>excellent, noble.</i>
bōnus, a, um, <i>honest, useful.</i>	
immōdestus, a, um, <i>unmannerly.</i>	

A knowledge of Latin¹ is most necessary. The wisest *men* may err. Many men are frugal but honest. Kings ought always to be just. Blessed are the pure in heart. Fools are mimics of bad manners. Anger and ambition are powerful passions. The judgments of men are variable. The counsels of men are deceitful. The consuls are pious and upright men. Kings are not always just and humane. The walls are high but not strong. The bonds of love are exceedingly strong. The recollection of bygone trials is sweet. Soldiers are necessary when there is war. The tiger is more cruel than many other animals. The wealth of Cræsus was very great. The riches of the Romans were excessive. The Greeks were not satisfied with the result of the war. The Phœnicians were formerly very skilful mariners. The silly old woman is building a house² at great expense. The water of the Black Sea is cold. The master of lazy servants is generally miserable. Cincinnatus once rescued a besieged consul and army. The successors of Tarquin were the first consuls.

REM.—(1) In this and similar sentences, say “the Latin language,” not *Latin* alone.

(2) *House* in this sense is best rendered by the plural of *ædes*.

73.

rectus, a, um, <i>right, good.</i>	effectus, a, um, <i>made, done.</i>
conclūsus, a, um, <i>shut up.</i>	quartus, a, um, <i>fourth.</i>
rīgīdus, a, um, <i>rigid, hard.</i>	factūrus, a, um, <i>about to do or make.</i>

inaccessus, a, um, *inaccessible*.
 parvulus, a, um, *very small*.
 propositus, a, um, *promised*.
 præcipuus, a, um, *essential*.
 positus, a, um, *placed*.
 diversus, a, um, *different, various*.
 citus, a, um, *swift, speedy*.
 epulatus, a, um, *having feasted*.
 ferus, a, um, *wild, savage*.
 ortus, a, um, *arisen, sprung*.

vêtulus, a, um, *worn out*.
 pêtitûrus, a, um, *about to go*.
 fraudulentus, a, um, *crafty, deceitful*.
 Pûnicus, a, um, *Punic, or Carthaginian*.
 remissus, a, um, *lax, careless*.
 libidinôsus, a, um, *dissipated*.
 âvârus, a, um, *grasping*.
 vivus, a, um, *alive*.

Quis quam parens amicio? Quid quam invidia foedius? Locus nullus gratior est quam patria. Res nulla quam scientia est præstantior. Nihil quam vera gloria est dulcius. Contentus sum, quod ita ingenium est meum. Conscientia rectæ voluntatis maxima est consolatio. Factum bonum, quam verbum grande difficilius est. Frater magnus est meus, tuus autem major. Pater tuus quam meus major natu est. Studium, quod meus ingenium ita est, me solatur et consolatur. Nulla possessio major meliorve est quam corpus sanum. Et genus et virtus sola vilior quam alga est. Hodie vinum non habemus multum, cras autem copia major erit. Parvi agri non sunt tam pretiosi quam magni, si magni æque sunt boni ac parvi. Magnorum Romanorum regum nomina Romulus et Remus sunt. Quamquam Socrates vir erat probus piusque, tamen mors violenta fortuna erat ejus. Ciceronis mortis violentæ causa inimicitia fuit sua Antonio. Si populus Atheniensis non scelestus fuisset. Socrates salvus fuisset, populus autem valde vituperandus erat.

74.

effusus, a, um, *profuse*.
 trigēsîmus, a, um, *thirtieth*.
 commôdus, a, um, *proportionate, convenient*.
 durâtus, a, um, *hardened, hardy*.
 luxuriôsus, a, um, *luxurious*.
 infestus, a, um, *troublesome, destructive*.
 oblâtus, a, um, *brought to, proffered or offered*.

infructuôsus, a, um, *unproductive*.
 inhûmânus, a, um, *inhuman*.
 suspectus, a, um, *suspected, suspicious*.
 prônus, a, um, *addicted*.
 taciturnus, a, um, *silent, reserved*.
 nocturnus, a, um, *appertaining to night, nocturnal*.
 mēdius, a, um, *middle, mid*.
 cālēfactus, a, um, *heated*.

Bæticus, a, um, <i>of or belonging to Bætica.</i>	indictus, a, um, <i>declared, proclaimed, also unspoken, or unproclaimed.</i>
nōtus, a, um, <i>remarkable.</i>	arctus, a, um, <i>close, tight, binding.</i>
transversus, a, um, <i>across, cross-wise.</i>	rēgius, a, um, <i>regal.</i>

The Persians were luxurious. The Scythians were hardy. Many girls are graceful. A number of men are happy. A deal of benches are long. A great many tables are round. Many transactions are dangerous. Numerous books have been written. Socrates was the teacher of numerous young men. Money is the ruin of a number of boys. Cicero was the bold advocate of many clients. Many authors of good books are obscure men. White horses are not so good as black *ones*. The sons of learned men are rarely learned. Hope comforts one bound with a strong fetter. The bites of goats are exceedingly destructive to vines. The most tranquil rivers are often the deepest. Romulus was the first king of the Romans. Horace is the most eminent of the Roman poets. Helen was the cause of the Trojan wars. Children, kinsmen, and intimate friends are always dear to us. The fate of Tarquin the Proud was very deplorable. The sons of the first consul were friends of Tarquin. Sons of celebrated men are not always illustrious. Many sons are not so well known as their parents.

75.

Adjectives—Second Declension.

Adjectives of the second declension are those which have two terminations only. (See Appendix to First Course.) They are declined like nouns of the third declension, but have *i* (not *e*) in the ablative singular, and *ium* (not *um*) in the genitive plural, thus:—

mitis (*m.*), mitis (*f.*), mīte (*n.*), *mild.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Mas. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> mīt-is,	mīt-e.	mīt-ēs,	mīt-ia.
<i>Gen.</i> mīt-is,	mīt-is.	mīt-ium,	mīt-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> mīt-i,	mīt-i.	mīt-ibus,	mīt-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> mīt-em,	mīt-e.	mīt-ēs,	mīt-ia.
<i>Voc.</i> mīt-is,	mīt-e.	mīt-ēs,	mīt-ia.
<i>Abl.</i> mīt-i,	mīt-i.	mīt-ibus,	mīt-ibus.

REM.—(1) Comparatives (see Rem. 5, § 1, Ex. 9), are adjectives of two terminations, and consequently belong to the second declension. They are likewise declined like nouns of the third declension, but have *um* (not *ium*) in the genitive plural, and *a* (not *ia*) in the neuter plural, thus:—

mītiōr (*m.*), *mītiōr* (*f.*), *mītiūs*, (*n.*), *mīlder*.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Mas. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>mītiōr</i> ,	<i>mītiūs</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-a</i> .
<i>Gen.</i> <i>mītiōr-is</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-is</i> .	<i>mītiōr-um</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-um</i> .
<i>Dat.</i> <i>mītiōr-i</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-i</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ibus</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-ibus</i> .
<i>Acc.</i> <i>mītiōr-em</i> ,	<i>mītiūs</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-a</i> .
<i>Voc.</i> <i>mītiōr</i> ,	<i>mītiūs</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-a</i> .
<i>Abl.</i> <i>mītiōr-e</i> or <i>i</i> ,	<i>mītiōr-e</i> or <i>i</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ibus</i> .	<i>mītiōr-ibus</i> .

Comparatives have either *e* or *i* in the ablative singular, but *e* is most common.

(2) The comparative plus, gen. pluris, *more*, has *plura* in the nom. plu., and *plurium* in the genitive plural, but *plus* having the same form for all three genders, properly belongs to adjectives of the third declension.

QUESTIONS.

What adjectives belong to the second declension? How are adjectives of two terminations declined? What is the neuter termination of adjectives of the second declension? Whether do the adjectives of this declension make the ablative singular in *e* or *i*? Decline the adjective *omnis* *e*, *all*. In what does the declension of comparatives differ from that of other adjectives of this declension? What is the neuter termination of comparatives? Decline the comparative *excelsior*, *higher*. What adjectives of three terminations belong to this declension? (See REM. 1, Ex. 68).

76.

<i>lēnis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>gentle</i> .	<i>fāmilīāris</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>familiar</i> , <i>household</i> .
<i>tristis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>sad</i> , <i>serious</i> .	<i>omnis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>any</i> , <i>every other</i> .
<i>cōmis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>sociable</i> .	<i>difficilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>obstinate</i> .
<i>agrestis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>rural</i> , <i>rustic</i> .	<i>facilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>easy</i> , <i>light</i> .
<i>mōbilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>moveable</i> , <i>active</i> , <i>quick</i> .	<i>incrēdibilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>marvellous</i> .
<i>puērilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>boyish</i> , <i>childish</i> , <i>puerile</i> .	<i>stābilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>firm</i> , <i>solid</i> , <i>stable</i> .

insālūbris, e, <i>unwholesome.</i>	imbēcillis, e, <i>feeble, debilitated.</i>
innūmērābilis, e, <i>numberless, no end of.</i>	sōlennis, e, <i>occurring at stated intervals, appointed, annual.</i>
cēlestis, e, <i>of or belonging to the sky, celestial.</i>	ācer, acre, } <i>sharp, fierce.</i>
septriōnālis, e, <i>north, northern.</i>	acris, acre, }
segnis, e, <i>sluggish.</i>	terrestris, e, <i>of or belonging to the earth, land, terrestrial.</i>

Homines sunt mortales. Aurum omnes colunt. Omnia mors poscit. Fortes fortuna adjuvat. Da locum melioribus. Carissime omnium amicorum! Parasne acrem militiam? Molliore reclinavi spondā. Deteriores sumus licentiā. Acres venabor apros. Certioribus testibus rem confirmabimus. Suaviora unguenta puella poposcit. Puerorum ingenia sunt docilia. Beati boni sunt omnes. Cantus dulces sunt grati. Homines mori debent omnes. Omnia tempus edax depascitur. Fortia taurorum corpora sunt. Omnium rerum vicissitudo est. Virides occultant spineta lacertos. Classis felicioribus auspiciis portu navigavit. Dulciorem non possemus cantum audire. Miseris spes grata est mortalibus. Virtutum omnium pietas est fundamentum. Patriæ solum omnibus carum est. Medicamentorum salutarium plenissime sunt prata. Celsæ graviore casu turres decidunt. Phœnices nautarum peritissimi olim erant omnium. Sylvæ nunc occultiores latebras belluæ quærunt. Sapientiores quam milites duces esse debent. Philosophia mater est omnium bonarum artium. Nocentissima omnium rerum res est calumnia. Magna non semper poëmata sunt dulcia. Dulcis agrestium virorum lenis somnus est. Simulacrum Dianæ singulari fuit opera artificioque factum. O vita, misero longa: felici brevis!

77.

mōdus, i (m.), <i>measure, way, manner.</i>	improbus, i (m. of improbus, a, um.), <i>an offender.</i>
dissīdium, i (n.), <i>dissension, disunion, a breach.</i>	pȳrum, i (n.), <i>a pear.</i>
Sextus, i (m.), <i>a Roman commander.</i>	auxīlium, ii (n.), } <i>aid, assistance.</i>
Antiōchus, i (m.), <i>a king of Syria.</i>	subsīdium, ii (n.), }
	servītiū, ii (n.), <i>bondage, service.</i>
	mānistēriū, ii. (u.) <i>attendance.</i>

Pythāgorēus, i (m.), <i>Pythagorean</i> .	tēgūmentum, i (n.), <i>a covering, or screen.</i>
Armēnius, ii (m.), <i>an Armenian</i> .	sacrificium, ii (n.), <i>a sacrifice.</i>
Ædūi, ōrum (m. plu.), <i>a people of Gaul.</i>	ānimus, i (m.), <i>feeling.</i>
Helvētīi, ōrum (m. plu.), <i>the Swiss.</i>	arbitrium, ii (n.), <i>an award, also the will or pleasure.</i>
Saguntum, i (n.), <i>a city of Spain.</i>	cāpitōlium, ii (n.), <i>a citadel, also the capitol, a fortified eminence in Rome, on which stood the temple of Jupiter.</i>
Pontus, i (m.), (or Pontus Euxinus), <i>the Black Sea, and also poetically any other sea.</i>	
jūgērū, i (n.), <i>an acre.</i>	

A cruel war. Cruel wars. Mortal breasts. Greater wounds. Flowers whiter than snow. A fountain of sweet water. Thou most daring of all conspiritors! All are pious and upright men. The sweet songs of the groves. A man of remarkably keen judgment. All men are mortal. Some negotiations are difficult. All graceful girls are not silly. The souls of men are immortal. The joys of men are brief. Death is common to every age. Deeds are more difficult than words. All servants are not lazy. All animals are not cruel. All Cicero's writings are useful. Hope is charming to mortals. Folly is the mother of all evils. Cræsus was the richest of all kings. Socrates was the most innocent of all men. The Vestal virgins were priestesses of Vesta. Generals are commonly more intelligent than soldiers. Sea animals are larger than land *ones*. Severe parents are often better than lenient *ones*. Your brothers are more learned by far than mine. Lions are a great deal stronger than stags. Wounds are by no means unseemly ornaments of brave soldiers. Is this the picture? Yes, certainly.¹

REM.—(1) Here, "yes, certainly," will be best rendered by "nothing more true."

78.

irridēmur (v. pass.), <i>we are laughed at.</i>	efficiātur (subj. pres. v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it is made.</i>
dēcīpimur (v. pass.), <i>we are deceived.</i>	ridentur (v. pass.), <i>they are laughed at.</i>
excitantur (v. pass.), <i>they are drawn.</i>	rētinentur (v. pass.), <i>they are held in.</i>
vītūpērāntur (v. pass.), <i>they are abused.</i>	videntur (v. pass.), <i>they seem, or appear.</i>
nūmērāntur (v. pass.), <i>they are reckoned.</i>	rēguntur (v. pass.), <i>they are governed, or regulated.</i>

excrecentur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are engaged.</i>	hābentur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are kept.</i>
dicuntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are said.</i>	dēcīpiuntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are deceived.</i>
involvuntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are swallowed up.</i>	expleātur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is realised.</i>
redduntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are pronounced.</i>	intrōmittātur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it may be let in.</i>
dimituntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are dismissed.</i>	rōgēmur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>we are asked.</i>
dēpōnuntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are laid down.</i>	āmentur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>they should be loved.</i>
conscribuntur (<i>v. pass.</i>), <i>they are set down.</i>	vīdeantur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>they seem.</i>
excitētur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>he, she, or it is excited.</i>	audiantur (<i>subj. pres. v. pass.</i>), <i>they may be heard.</i>

Res militaris regi scientia utilis est. Una omnibus est mortis necessitas. Atticus civilibus fluctibus non se committeret. Omnium Græcarum Syracusæ maxima pulcherrimaque olim fuit urbium. Græcorum omnium honestissimus et sapientissimus erat Socrates. Omnes fide atque probitate gentes Britanni superarunt. Rei familiaris jactura damnorum nequâquam est minimum. Turpes verò accusatores pestis sunt generis humani. Omnia Dei præcepta bona sunt et utilia. Vivite fortes¹ fortiaque adversis apponite pectora rebus. Serpens, sitis, ardor, arenæ, ardua, dulcia² sunt virtuti. Justitia virtus est, omnium virtutum domina et regina. Omnes homines honesti sunt laudandi, mali autem vituperandi. Hominum quidem corpora sunt mortalia, animi autem immortales. Omnium animi immortales sunt, sed bonorum fortiumque divini. Suevorum gens longè maxima et bellicosissima erat Germanorum omnium. Excellentissimum omnium regum Persarum erant Cyrus et Darius Hystaspis filius. Non omnes matres sunt bonæ, neque omnes patres boni. Omnes homines qui vivere volunt, edere et bibere debent. Non docti sunt omnes, qui legere et scribere possunt.

REM.—(1) Vivite fortes, *live brave*, i.e., *as brave men*. Adjectives are sometimes used in this way adverbially, particularly by the poets.

(2) Dulcia sunt virtuti, *are sweet to manliness*. Here the neuter plural *dulcia*, agrees with the masculine and feminine nouns that precede. This only occurs when the adjective qualifies inanimate nouns.

(See also agreement of adjectives. Rem. 2, Ex. 69).

79.

pūtābar, *I was reckoned*
 pūtābāris, { *thou wast reckoned.*
 you were reckoned.
 pūtābātur, *he was reckoned.*
 pūtābāmur, *we were reckoned.*
 pūtābāmīni, *you were reckoned.*
 pūtābantur, *they were reckoned.*

dōcēbar, *I was taught.*
 dōcēbāris, { *thou wast taught.*
 you were taught.
 dōcēbātur, *he was taught.*
 dōcēbāmur, *we were taught.*
 dōcēbāmīni, *you were taught.*
 dōcēbantur, *they were taught.*

appellābātur (*v. pass.*), *he, she, or it was called.*
 bibēbātur (*v. pass.*), *he, she, it, or there was drinking.*
 lūdēbātur (*v. pass.*), *he, she, it, or there was playing, or gaming.*

cōlēbātur, (*v. pass.*), *he, she, or it was adored.*
 visēbātur (*v. pass.*), *he, she, or it was visited.*
 vidēbantur (*v. pass.*), *they were seen.*

The richer than I are not always happier *than I*. The judgments of posterity are generally the more just. The dolphin is the swiftest of all creatures. The English are more sluggish than the French. The Romans *were* more powerful than the Carthaginians. All kings are not always just and humane. The wisest of men are sometimes capricious. My neighbour is a man of the keenest discernment. Alexander was a great king but a passionate and vain man. Rich *men* are often more wretched than even very poor men. Poor men are generally happier than over-rich men. Barren fields are not so valuable as fertile *ones*. The colder the climate, the more ferocious the wolves. All the prayers of the wretched young men were vain. Diseases of the body are grievous, but those of the mind are more grievous. The rules are difficult, but the examples are more difficult. All books are not to be read. If books are not useful, they should not be read. The approval of better men is the best fruit of labour. The flowers of Sicily are more beautiful than those of England. The senses of some animals are keener than *those* of men.

80.

accūsātus sum, *I was¹ or have been accused.*
 accūsātus es, { *thou wast or hast been accused.*
 you were or have been accused.
 accūsātus est, *he was or has been accused.*
 accūsāti² sūmus, *we were or have been accused.*
 accūsāti estis, *you were or have been accused.*
 accūsāti sunt, *they were or have been accused.*

*dātus sum,*³ *I was or have been given.*
creātus sum, I was or have been created.
vōcātus sum, I was or have been called.
hābitus sum, I was or have been reckoned.
pulsus sum, I was or have been driven away.
raptus sum, I was or have been carried away.
victus sum, I was or have been vanquished.
vectus sum, I was or have been conveyed.
missus sum, I was or have been sent.
conjunctus sum, I was or have been allied.
nutritus sum, I was or have been brought up.

(REM.—(1) We have already seen (Rem. 1, Ex. 66), that a present form of *to be*, when followed by a past participle, stands for a corresponding form of the Latin passive voice. So when a past form of the auxiliary occurs under similar circumstances, it is rendered by the corresponding form of the Latin imperfect passive, if a repeated or unfinished act is implied (see Rem. 3, Ex. 57); and, by the corresponding form of the Latin perfect passive (see Appendix), if the act is isolated, completely past, or if an indefinite period of past time is expressed. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 18).

(2) The participle of the Latin perfect tenses, is virtually an adjective, and agrees with the nominative in number, gender, and case; thus, if a male speaks, he says *accūsātus sum*, if a female speaks, she says *accūsāta sum*, and if a neuter noun is the subject *accūsātum est*; so in the plural *accūsāti, accūsātæ, accūsāta*, according as the nominative is one or other of the three genders.

(3) *Dātus sum*, is declined like *accūsātus sum*, and so are all other perfect passive tenses.

Regum omnium Alexander ille magnus erat bellicosissimus. Doctiores quam aliæ gentes Græci fuisse videntur, Romani autem fortiores. Senes infirmi debilesque sunt, juvenes plerumque forti ac robusti. Futura meliora esse possunt quam nunc sunt tempora. Plerumque bonorum auctorum libri sunt quidem utiles, nec tamen semper. Librorum auctores noxiorum vituperandi sunt; librorum autem utilium auctores sunt laudandi. Non omnes equi sunt candidi, multi etiam rufi nigrique sunt. Syracusarum ædificia erant omnia pulchra et publica et privata, et sacra et profana. Hortus magnus est meus, tui autem qui multi sunt, parvi sunt omnes. Si omnes reges bellicosi essent, populi essent miseri, nam bellum maximum est omnium malorum. Si reges justī humanique omnes semper fuissent, nonnullæ

gentes multò feliciores fuissent quam fuerunt. Sobrii non semper sunt milites; si semper essent sobrii tam immanes non essent, quam interdum sunt. Si lex severior esset, homines industriosi et feliciores et locupletiores essent quam nunc sunt, nam nunc fraudatores latronesque ubique extant.

- 81.

asportatus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, it was or has been carried away.</i>	concoctus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been digested.</i>
exterminatus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, it was or has been expelled.</i>	dictus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been said, or spoken.</i>
ædificatus est (v. pass.), <i>{ it was or has been</i>	declaratus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was declared.</i>
conditus est (v. pass.), <i>{ built.</i>	conservatus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was saved.</i>
profligatus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been routed.</i>	repositus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was placed.</i>
prohibitus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been prohibited.</i>	sēpultus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was buried.</i>
dirutus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been pillaged.</i>	combustus est (v. pass.), <i>{ he, she, or it was</i>
factus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been done or made.</i>	crematus est (v. pass.), <i>{ burnt.</i>
sumptus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been taken.</i>	inventus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was found.</i>
diffusus est (v. pass.), <i>it was or has been spread abroad.</i>	revocatus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she or it was recalled.</i>
interfectus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was slain.</i>	cæsus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was killed.</i>
inclusus est (v. pass.), <i>he, she, or it was enclosed.</i>	actus erat (v. pass. pluperf.), <i>it had been acted or done.</i>

The conditions of peace were most harsh and iniquitous. The Hebrus is a very rapid river of Thrace. Popilius was a client of the great orator Cicero. An old man is a man of many years. Not only the Sicilians are wretched, but other nations as well. All the movements and courses of the stars are fixed. The master is severe because the servants are lazy. The master of idle servants must occasionally be severe. The bonds of human society are everywhere reason and speech. Heavy poverty is often more useful to a man than great riches. Titus was called the love and pride of the human race. A wide spreading alder overshadows the entrance of the limpid

fountain. Alexander the Great was the ruler of many nations. If kings are not upright, neither can they be happy. The head is the uppermost part of the human body. Much money is the highest wish of covetous men. The peacock is handsomer than other birds, but not more useful. The recollection of bygone trials and dangers is pleasing to man.

82.

Adjectives—Third Declension.

Adjectives of the third declension are those which have only one termination for all three genders. (See Appendix to First Course). These, together with participles in *ans* and *ens*, are declined like nouns of the third declension, thus:—

pugnax, ācis, pugnacious.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Mas. Fem. & Neut.</i>		<i>Mas. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> pugnax.		pugnāc-ēs,	pugnāc-ia.
<i>Gen.</i> pugnāc-is.		pugnāc-ium,	pugnāc-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> pugnāc-i.		pugnāc-ibus,	pugnāc-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> pugnāc-em.		pugnāc-ēs,	pugnāc-ia.
<i>Voc.</i> pugnax.		pugnāc-ēs,	pugnāc-ia.
<i>Abl.</i> pugnāc-e or i.		pugnāc-ibus,	pugnāc-ibus.

Though adjectives of this declension have only one termination in the singular, they have nevertheless two in the plural. This arises from the general rule that all neuter plurals have the nominative, accusative and vocative in *a*. (See Ex. 40, and also Appendix to First Course).

REM.—(1) Adjectives of one termination generally admit of either *e* or *i* in the ablative singular, and *ium* in the genitive plural. The following, however, have *e* only in the ablative, and *um* in the genitive plural;—

pauper, ēris, <i>poor</i> .	hospēs, ītis, <i>hospitable</i> .
sospēs, ītis, <i>safe</i> .	ālēs, ītis, <i>winged</i> .

Also compounds ending in *pes*, as bīpēs, ēdis, *two footed*, and likewise participles in *ns*, as amans, *loving*.

(2) The following have either *e* or *i* in the ablative singular, and *um* (not *ium*) in the genitive plural;—

dīvēs, itis, *rich*.
 pūbēs, ēris, *ripe in years*.
 impūbēs, ēris, *unripe in years*.
 vīgil, īlis, *watchful*.
 ūber, ēris, *fertile*.
 mēmōr, ōris, *mindful*.
 pār, pāris, *equal*.
 iūvēnis, is, *young*.

cælebs, ībis, *single*.
 compos, ōtis, *partaking*.
 impos, ōtis, *unable*.
 sūperstēs, ites, *surviving*.
 sēnex, sēnis, *old*.
 vētus, ēris, *old*.
 supplex, īcis, *suppliant*.
 īnops, ēpis, *needy*.

Likewise compounds of the following :—

cōlor, as discōlor, ōris, *various in colour*.
 corpor, as trīcorpor, ōris, *three bodied*.
 fex, as artifex, īcis, *skilful*.
 ceps (from cāpio), as particeps, īpis, *that has a share*.
 gēner, as dēgēner, ēris, *degenerate*.

And a few others.

Dives makes *ditia* in the neuter plural, but excepting *dives* and *vētus*, that form of these adjectives is seldom found in use.

(3) Some adjectives in *ens* have a form of the nominative plural in *a* for all genders, as *fūgiens, tis, fleeing*, nom. plu. *fūgentia*.

83.

duplex, īcis (*adj.*), *double*.
 expers, eris (*adj.*), *destitute*.
 quadrupēs, pēdis (*adj.*), *four-footed*.
 plūs, plūris (*adj.*), *more, many*.
 plūres, plūra, in plu.
 complūres, ium (*adj. plu.*), in neut.
 complūra or complūria, *many, a great many, very many, several*.
 constans, antis (*adj.*), *steady, resolute*.
 convēniens, entis (*part. & adj.*), *proper, convenient*.
 præsens, entis (*part. & adj.*), *present, actual*.
 virens, entis (*part. & adj.*), *flourishing, green*.
 alluens, entis (*part.*), *washing*.
 fulgens, entis (*part.*), *glittering*.

dicens, entis (*part.*), *saying*.
 crescens, entis (*part.*), *increasing, augmenting*.
 decēdens, entis (*part.*), *departing*.
 gemmans, antis (*part.*), *jewelled*.
 excellens, entis (*part.*), *transcendent*.
 aspernens, entis (*part.*), *refusing*.
 habens, entis (*part.*), *having*.
 sedens, entis (*part.*), } *sitting*.
 insidens, entis (*part.*), }
 surgens, entis (*part.*), *arising*.
 fragrans, antis (*part. & adj.*), *odoriferous*.
 præstans, antis (*part. & adj.*), *excelling, good*.
 fræquens, entis (*adj.*), *common*.

Audentes fortuna juvat. Nonne in infimâ valle tugurium?
 Verbum sapienti sat est. Beati sunt pauperes spiritu.
 Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam. Quercus patula ingentes tendit ramos. Animalia venator sequitur fugientia.
 Mors et fugaces persequitur viros. Sol crescentes dece-

dens duplicat umbras. Reges nimis bellicosi felices nunquam sunt. Vita est misero longa, felici brevis. Feræ rationis et orationis expertes sunt. Miraris quoties pavo gemmantes explicat alas. Qui pugnaces sunt rarò sunt prudentes. Bestiarum more quadrupedum non debent agere homines. Res tam scelestæ, tam atroces valde vituperandæ sunt. Seneca vir erat excellentis ingenii atque doctrinæ. Miles audax esse debet, omnes autem milites audaces non sunt. Si servus diligens laudandus est, diligentes etiam servi sunt laudandi. Alius puer est ingenii mobilis erectique, alius tardi et hebetis. Viatores regis Hieronis domum, complures ædes sacros et fontem aquæ dulcis invenerunt. Si mali omnes essent homines, qui esse dicuntur, plures mali essent quam nunc extant. Si parentum omnium liberi pii et obedientes essent, omnes parentes essent felices.

84.

ingens, entis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>very great, a vast deal.</i>	miserīcors, dis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>merciful.</i>
efficax, ācis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>effective.</i>	ingrāvescens, entis (<i>part.</i>), <i>increasing.</i>
vētus, ēris (<i>adj.</i>), <i>former, past.</i>	audiens, entis (<i>part.</i>), <i>daring.</i>
vorax, ācis (<i>adj.</i>), <i>greedy, voracious.</i>	ēsūriens, entis (<i>part.</i>), <i>hungry.</i>
valens, entis (<i>part. & adj.</i>), <i>able, healthy.</i>	sītiens, entis (<i>part.</i>), <i>thirsty.</i>
	impendens, entis (<i>part.</i>), <i>hanging over, impending.</i>

Render *happy* throughout this exercise by *felix*, not *beatus*.

A happy man. Happy men. A poor girl. Poor girls. A fortunate transaction. Fortunate transactions. The laws of a prudent king. The word of a wise man. Blessed are the merciful. Stags are swift animals. Good men are generally happy. Rich men are often miserable. Diligent boys are dutiful sons. Boys are not always diligent. Children! always be dutiful and obedient. Daring men are not always prudent. Old men are not always wise. All birds are two-footed. Diligent servants are to be praised. Over-warlike kings are often atrocious men. Many nations are happy, but more wretched. All men may be happy if they choose. Boys may be merry, but they ought not to be slothful. Many soldiers are brave, but few are resolute. All men are mortal, rich as well as poor. The parents are happy when the chil-

dren are attentive and mindful. The mind of a wise man is always tranquil. Socrates was a man of transcendent talent and wisdom. Stags are not so strong as they are swift. A great many soldiers are savage, daring, and fond of fighting.

85.

miror (*dep. 1st conj.*¹), *I wonder or admire.*

mirāris { *thou wonderest or admirest*
you wonder or admire.

mirātur, *he wonders or admires.*

mirāmur, *we wonder or admire.*

mirāmini, *you wonder or admire.*

mirantur, *they wonder or admire.*

fāteor (*dep. 2nd conj.*), *I confess.*

fātēris, { *thou confessest.*

{ *you confess.*

fātētur, *he confesses.*

fātēmur, *we confess.*

fātēmini, *you confess.*

fātentur, *they confess.*

prōficiscor (*dep. 3rd conj.*), *I go or am going.*

prōficiscēris, { *thou goest, etc.*
you go or are going.

prōficiscitur, *he goes or is going.*

prōficiscimur, *we go or are going.*

prōficiscimini, *you go or are going.*

prōficiscuntur, *they go or are going.*

pōtior, (*dep. 4th conj.*), *I obtain.*

pōtiris, { *thou obtainest.*

{ *you obtain.*

pōtitur, *he obtains.*

pōtimur, *we obtain.*

pōtimini, *you obtain.*

pōtiuntur, *they obtain.*

REM.—(1) Deponent verbs have passive forms with active meanings (See Rems. Ex. 11, and Rem. 3, Ex. 35).

Tibi par ego non sum. Quid mihi facere potes? Nos videt auditque Deus. Cræsi divitiæ ingens fuit. Si vis pace, para bellum. Tu potes me amare si vis. Quantam vis pecuniam tibi possum dare. Lax alma donum naturæ est benignissimum. Mens tranquilla semper est contenta. Populus est alta proceraque arbor. Parvum dicere, multum audire puer debet. Ego te amo, ut tu me amas. Cur tantum legit frater tuus? Quia puer est prudens et bene discere vult. Soror tua quam tu non est æque alta. Cælum hic interdum est temperatum, sed non semper. Amote, ita ut si filia esses mea. Hodie non possum scribere, nec possum dicere quare. Omnis quadrupes currere potest, omne autem animal currere non potest. Testudo est animal, sed non potest currere. Futura meliora esse possunt tempora, bona autem non sunt præsentia. Vesuvus vel Vesuvius mons est Italiæ agros habens miræ fertilitatis, et planitiem cacumine sterilem, quæ fumum flammosque interdum evomit.

obtestor (<i>dep. 1</i>), <i>I beseech.</i>	nidulantur (<i>dep. 1</i>), <i>they build their nests.</i>
vĕreor (<i>dep. 2</i>), <i>I fear for.</i>	quĕruntur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>they murmur.</i>
fruor (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>I enjoy.</i>	sĕquuntur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>they follow.</i>
intuĕtur (<i>dep. 2</i>), <i>he, she, or it looks on.</i>	ulciscuntur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>they are avenging.</i>
dĕpascitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, or it eats up.</i>	lŏquĕbantur (<i>dep. 3, imperf.</i>), <i>they spoke or talked.</i>
sĕquitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, it follows, or pursues.</i>	vĕnābor (<i>dep. 1, fut.</i>), <i>I shall hunt.</i>
persĕquitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, or it pursues.</i>	progrĕdiar (<i>dep. 3, pres. subj.</i>), <i>I go.</i>
quĕritur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, it murmurs or complains.</i>	suspĭcābar (<i>dep. 1, imperf. subj.</i>), <i>I could imagine.</i>
lŏquitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, it speaks or is speaking.</i>	mŏriātur (<i>dep. 3, pres. subj.</i>), <i>he should die.</i>
complectitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, or it overcomes.</i>	pollicĕrĕtur (<i>dep. 2, imperf. subj.</i>), <i>he could promise.</i>
expĕrgiscitur (<i>dep. 3</i>), <i>he, she, or it awakes.</i>	persĕquĕrĕtur (<i>dep. 3, imperf. subj.</i>), <i>he might fall.</i>
auspĭcantur (<i>dep. 1</i>), <i>they begin, or are beginning.</i>	mŏrĕrĕtur (<i>dep. imperf. subj.</i>), <i>he should die.</i>

You ought to love your parents. I wish to love you, but I cannot, nor can I tell why. An unfavourable breeze retards the vast ship. Iron becomes daily more and more useful. Gold is more glittering, but not so useful as iron. Your friend's sister is a steady and mindful girl. The girl is steady enough, but rather lazy. The art of war is by no means an ignoble study. My country-house is not far from where the chapel was situated. I love you as if you were my own son. Are there not some animals at the bottom of the trench? The mother of the boy is said to have been a surly, testy, quarrelsome woman. A commonwealth that is maritime is often powerful. A state that is not maritime cannot now be rich and powerful. If the law is consistent and merciful it ought to be praised, but if otherwise it is to be blamed. Acerra was an amusing companion, but a degenerate citizen. When the people is turbulent, a state is never safe. A commonwealth that is over-warlike is a nuisance to other nations

APPENDIX.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB SUM.

The verb *esse*, *to be*, or, as it is more usually termed, *sum*, is properly an irregular verb (see Rem. 5, Ex. 7), but it takes precedence of the regular conjugations, because it is used in forming their compound tenses, and for this reason is denominated *the auxiliary*. *Sum* is also called a *substantive verb*, as it is used to denote existence; thus *ego sum*, standing alone, signifies *I exist*, or *am a living being*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

1st per. *sum, I am.*
2nd per. *ēs, thou art.*
3rd per. *est, he is.*

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

eram, I was.
eras, thou wast.
erat, he was.

Perfect Tense.

*fui, I have been.**
fuisti, thou hast been.
fuit, he has been.

Plural.

1st per. *sūmus, we are.* | *ērāmus, we were.* | *fuīmus, we have been.*
2nd per. *estis, you are.* | *ērātis, you were.* | *fuistis, you have been.*
3rd per. *sunt, they are.* | *ērant, they were.* | *fuērunt,† they have been.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. *fuēram, I had been.* | *ēro, I shall or will be.*
2nd per. *fuēras, thou hadst been.* | *eris, thou shalt or wilt be.*
3rd per. *fuērat, he had been.* | *erit, he shall or will be.*

Plural.

1st per. *fuērāmus, we had been.* | *ērīmus, we shall or will be.*
2nd per. *fuērātis, you had been.* | *ērītis, you shall or will be.*
3rd per. *fuērant, they had been.* | *ērunt, they shall or will be.*

* The perfect tense sometimes stands for *I was, you were, he was*, &c. (See Rem. Ex. 96, First Course.)

† *Fuērunt* is very often contracted into *fuēre*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

- 1st per. not used.
 2nd per. sis, es, or esto, be.
 3rd per. sit or esto, let him be.

Plural.

- simus, let us be.
 sitis, este or estote, be.
 sint or sunt, let them be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1st per. sim, I may or can be. | essem or forem, I might or could be.* |
| 2nd per. sis, thou mayest or canst be. | essēs or förēs, thou mightst or couldst be. |
| 3rd per. sit, he may or can be. | esset or föret, he might or could be. |

Plural.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1st per. simus, we may or can be. | essēmus or förēmus, we might or could be. |
| 2nd per. sitis, you may or can be. | essētis or förētis, you might or could be. |
| 3rd per. sint, they may or can be. | essent or förent, they might or could be. |

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. fuërim, I may or should have been.
 2nd per. fuëris, thou mayest or shouldst have been.
 3rd per. fuërit, he may or should have been.

Plural.

- 1st per. fuërimus, we may or should have been.
 2nd per. fuëritis, you may or should have been.
 3rd per. fuërint, he may or should have been.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. fuisset, I might or would have been.
 2nd per. fuissēs, thou mightst or wouldst have been.
 3rd per. fuisset, he might or would have been.

* The subjunctive mood only answers to the English auxiliaries *may*, *can*, *should* and *might*, when used *potentially*; under other circumstances the subjunctive tenses generally admit of being rendered by the corresponding forms of the English indicative. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 60.)

For other meanings of the imperfect subjunctive, see Index to First and present Course.

*Plural.*1st per. fuissēmus, *we might or would have been.*2nd per. fuissētis, *you might or would have been.*3rd per. fuissent, *they might or would have been.*

Future Tense.*

*Singular.*1st per. fuēro, *I shall have been.*2nd per. fuēris, *thou shalt, etc.*3rd per. fuērit, *he shall have been.**Plural.*fuērīmus, *we shall have been.*fuērītis, *you shall have been.*fuērīnt. *they shall have been.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. esse, *to be.*Perfect Tense. fuisse, *to have been.*Future Tense. fore or futurum esse, *to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

Future. futūrus, a, um, *about to be.*

CONJUGATIONS OF THE REGULAR VERBS.

The Latin verbs assume one or other of four series of tense endings. Any four verbs, having all these endings affixed, serve as models for conjugating the others, and constitute what are termed the *four regular conjugations*. (See also Rem. 1, Ex. 4; Rem. 3, Ex. 4; Rem. 1, Ex. 6, and Rem. 1, Ex. 7.) Most verbs have two voices, the *active* and *passive*, which have their appropriate terminations; thus—

ACTIVE VOICE.

*First Conjugation.*Model—āmo, *I love.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Perfect Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. ām-o, *I love.*¹2nd per. ām-as, *thou lovest.*3rd per. ām-at, *he loves.*ām-ābam, *I loved.*²ām-ābas, *thou lovedst.*ām-ābat, *he loved.*ām-āvi, *I have loved.*³ām-āvisti, *thou hast loved.*ām-āvit, *he has loved.*

* The future subjunctive is properly a past future of the indicative, classed for the sake of convenience amongst the subjunctive tenses, but is never used subjunctively.

Plural.

1st per. <i>ăm-āmus, we love.</i>	<i>ăm-ābāmus, we loved.</i>	<i>ăm-āvīmus, we have loved.</i>
2nd per. <i>ăm-ātis, you love.</i>	<i>ăm-ābātis, you loved.</i>	<i>ăm-āvistis, you have loved.</i>
3rd per. <i>ăm-ant, they love.</i>	<i>ăm-ābant, they loved.</i>	<i>ăm-āvērunt, or ēre, they have loved.</i>

REM.—(1) The present indicative also stands for the English compound tense made up of the present of *to be* and the participle in *ing*. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 13.)

(2) The imperfect is likewise equivalent to the English compound tense, made of the past tense of *to be* with the participle in *ing*. (See Rem. 1, Ex. 17.)

(3) The perfect stands for the English inflected past tense, *I loved, thou lovedst, he loved, &c.* in speaking of a single act completely past. (See also Rem. 1, Ex. 18.)

Pluperfect Tense.

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. <i>ămāv-eram, I had loved.*</i>	<i>ăm-ābo, I shall or will love.</i>
2nd per. <i>ămāv-eras, thou hadst loved.</i>	<i>ăm-ābis, thou shalt or wilt love.</i>
3rd per. <i>ămāv-erat, he had loved.</i>	<i>ăm-ābit, he shall or will love.</i>

Plural.

1st per. <i>ămāv-ērāmus, we had loved.</i>	<i>ăm-ābīmus, we shall or will love.</i>
2nd per. <i>ămāv-ērātis, you had loved.</i>	<i>ăm-ābītis, you shall or will love.</i>
3rd per. <i>ămāv-ērant, they had loved.</i>	<i>ăm-ābunt, they shall or will love.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.**Plural.*

1st per. not used.	<i>ăm-ēmus, let us love.</i>
2nd per. <i>ăm-a, or ăm-āto, love.</i>	<i>ăm-āte, or ămātōte, love.</i>
3rd per. <i>ăm-et, or ăm-āto, let him love.</i>	<i>ăm-ent, or ăm-anto, let them love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1st per. <i>ăm-em, I may or can love.</i>
2nd per. <i>ăm-ēs, thou mayest or canst love.</i>
3rd per. <i>ăm-et, he may or can love.</i>

* See also Rem. 1, Ex. 20

*Plural.*1st per. *ăm-ēmus, we may or can love.*2nd per. *ăm-ētis, you may or can love.*3rd per. *ăm-ent, they may or can love.*

Imperfect Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. *ăm-ārem, I might or could love.*2nd per. *ăm-ārēs, thou mightst or couldst love.*3rd per. *ăm-āret, he might or could love.**Plural.*1st per. *ăm-ārēmus, we might or could love.*2nd per. *ăm-ārētis, you might or could love.*3rd per. *ăm-ārent, they might or could love.*

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. *ămāv-ērim, I may have loved.**ămāv-issēm, I might have loved.*2nd per. *ămāv-ēris, thou mayest have loved.**ămāv-issēs, thou mightst have loved.*3rd per. *ămāv-ērit, he may have loved.**ămāv-isset, he might have loved.**Plural.*1st per. *ămāv-ērīmus, we may have loved.**ămāv-issēmus, we might have loved.*2nd per. *ămāv-ērītis, you may have loved.**ămāv-issētis, you might have loved.*3rd per. *ămāv-ērīnt, they may have loved.**ămāv-issent, they might have loved.*

Future Tense.

*Singular.**Plural.*1st per. *ămāv-ēro, I shall have loved.**ămāv-ērīmus, we shall have loved.*2nd per. *ămāv-ēris, thou shalt have loved.**ămāv-ērītis, you shall have loved.*3rd per. *ămāv-ērit, he shall have loved.**ămāv-ērīnt, they shall have loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *ăm-āre, to love.*Perfect Tense. *ămāv-isse, to have loved.*Future Tense. *ămātū-rum esse, to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	āman-dum, <i>loving.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	āman-di, <i>of loving.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	āman-do, <i>for loving.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	āman-dum, <i>loving.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	āman-do, <i>in loving.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Act.</i>	ām-atum, <i>to love.</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	ām-ātu, <i>to be loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	ām-ans, <i>loving.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	āmātū-rus, <i>about to love.</i>

*Second Conjugation.*Model—mōneo, *I advise.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i>	mōn-eo, <i>I advise.</i>	mōn-ēbam, <i>I advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i>	mōn-ēs, <i>thou advisest.</i>	mōn-ēbas, <i>thou advisedst.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i>	mōn-et, <i>he advises.</i>	mōn-ēbat, <i>he advised.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per.</i>	mōn-ēmus, <i>we advise.</i>	mōn-ēbāmus, <i>we advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i>	mōn-ētis, <i>you advise.</i>	mōn-ēbātis, <i>you advised.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i>	mōn-ent, <i>they advise.</i>	mōn-ēbant, <i>they advised.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i>	mōnu-i, <i>I have advised.</i>	mōnu-eram, <i>I had advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i>	mōnu-isti, <i>thou hast advised.</i>	mōnu-eras, <i>thou hadst advised.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i>	mōnu-it, <i>he has advised.</i>	mōnu-erat, <i>he had advised.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per.</i>	mōnu-īmus, <i>we have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērāmus, <i>we had advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i>	mōnu-istis, <i>you have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērātis, <i>you had advised.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i>	mōnu-ērunt, <i>they have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērant, <i>they had advised.</i>

Future Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i>	mōn-ēbo, <i>I shall or will advise.</i>	mōn-ēbīmus, <i>we shall or will advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i>	mōn-ēbis, <i>thou shalt or wilt advise.</i>	mōn-ēbītis, <i>you shall or will advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i>	mōn-ēbit, <i>he shall or will advise.</i>	mōn-ēbunt, <i>they shall or will advise.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>1st per.</i> not used.	mön-eāmus, <i>let us advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mön-e or mön-ēto, <i>advise.</i>	mön-ēte, or mön-ētōte, <i>advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mön-eat or mön-ēto, <i>let him advise,</i>	mön-eant or mön-ento, <i>let them advise.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i> mön-eam, <i>I may or can advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mön-eas, <i>thou mayest or canst advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mön-eat, <i>he may or can advise.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per.</i> mön-eāmus, <i>we may or can advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mön-eātis, <i>you may or can advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mön-eant, <i>they may or can advise.</i>

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i> mön-ērem, <i>I might or could advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mön-ērēs, <i>thou mightst or couldst advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mön-ēret, <i>he might or could advise.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per.</i> mön-ērēmus, <i>we might or could advise.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mön-ērētis, <i>you might or could advise.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mön-ērent, <i>they might or could advise.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per.</i> mönu-ërim, <i>I may have advised.</i>	mönu-issem, <i>I might have advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mönu-ëris, <i>thou mayst have advised.</i>	mönu-issēs, <i>thou mightst have advised.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mönu-ërit, <i>he may have advised.</i>	mönu-isset, <i>he might have advised.</i>

Plural

<i>1st per.</i> mönu-ërīmus, <i>we may have advised.</i>	mönu-issēmus, <i>we might have advised.</i>
<i>2nd per.</i> mönu-ërītis, <i>you may have advised.</i>	mönu-issētis, <i>you might have advised.</i>
<i>3rd per.</i> mönu-ërint, <i>they may have advised.</i>	mönu-issent, <i>they might have advised.</i>

Future Tense.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1st per. mōnu-ēro, <i>I shall have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērīmus, <i>we shall have advised.</i>
2nd per. mōnu-ēris, <i>thou shalt have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērītis, <i>you shall have advised.</i>
3rd per. mōnu-ērit, <i>he shall have advised.</i>	mōnu-ērīnt, <i>they shall have advised.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. mōn-ēre, *to advise.*

Perfect Tense. mōnu-isse, *to have advised.*

Future Tense. mōnītū-rum esse, *to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.

Nom. mōnen-dum, <i>advising.</i>
Gen. mōnen-di, <i>of advising.</i>
Dat. mōnen-do, <i>for advising.</i>
Acc. mōnen-dum, <i>advising.</i>
Abl. mōnen-do, <i>in advising.</i>

SUPINES.

Act. mōn-ītum, <i>to advise.</i>
Pass. mōn-ītū, <i>to be advised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mōn-ens, <i>advising.</i>
Fut. mōnītū-rus, <i>about to advise.</i>

Third Conjugation.

Model—rēgo, *I rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

1st per. rēg-o, <i>I rule.</i>
2nd per. rēg-is, <i>thou rulest.</i>
3rd per. rēg-it, <i>he rules.</i>

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

rēg-ēbam, <i>I ruled.</i>
rēg-ēbas, <i>thou ruledst.</i>
rēg-ēbat, <i>he ruled.</i>

Plural.

1st per. rēg-īmus, <i>we rule.</i>	rēg-ēbāmus, <i>we ruled.</i>
2nd per. rēg-ītis, <i>you rule.</i>	rēg-ēbātis, <i>you ruled.</i>
3rd per. rēg-unt, <i>they rule.</i>	rēg-ēbant, <i>they ruled.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rex-i, <i>I have ruled.</i>	rex-eram, <i>I had ruled.</i>
2nd per. rex-isti, <i>thou hast ruled.</i>	rex-eras, <i>thou hadst ruled.</i>
3rd per. rex-it, <i>he has ruled.</i>	rex-erat, <i>he had ruled.</i>

Plural.

1st per. rex-īmus, <i>we have ruled.</i>	rex-ērāmus, <i>we had ruled.</i>
2nd per. rex-istis, <i>you have ruled.</i>	rex-ērātis, <i>you had ruled.</i>
3rd per. rex-erunt, <i>or ēre, they have ruled.</i>	rex-ērant, <i>they had ruled.</i>

Future Tense.

*Singular.**Plural.*

1st per. rĕg-am, <i>I shall or will rule.</i>	rĕg-ēmus, <i>we shall or will rule.</i>
2nd per. rĕg-ēs, <i>thou shalt or wilt rule.</i>	rĕg-ētis, <i>you shall or will rule.</i>
3rd per. rĕg-et, <i>he shall or will rule.</i>	rĕg-ent, <i>they shall or will rule.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.**Plural.*

1st per. not used.	rĕg-āmus, <i>let us rule.</i>
2nd per. rĕg-e or rĕg-ĭto, <i>rule.</i>	rĕg-ĭte or rĕg-ĭtōte, <i>rule.</i>
3rd per. rĕg-at or rĕg-ĭto, <i>let him rule.</i>	rĕg-ant or rĕg-unto, <i>let them rule.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Perfect Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

1st per. rĕg-am, <i>I may or can rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕrem, <i>I might or could rule.</i>
2nd per. rĕg-as, <i>thou mayst or canst rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕrēs, <i>thou mightst or couldst rule.</i>
3rd per. rĕg-at, <i>he may or can rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕret, <i>he might or could rule.</i>

Plural.

1st per. rĕg-āmus, <i>we may or can rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕrēmus, <i>we may or can rule.</i>
2nd per. rĕg-ātis, <i>you may or can rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕrētis, <i>you may or can rule.</i>
3rd per. rĕg-ant, <i>they may or can rule.</i>	rĕg-ĕrent, <i>they may or can rule.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rex-ĕrim, <i>I may have ruled.</i>	rex-issem, <i>I might have ruled.</i>
2nd per. rex-ĕris, <i>thou mayest have ruled.</i>	rex-issēs, <i>thou mightst have ruled.</i>
3rd per. rex-ĕrit, <i>he may have ruled.</i>	rex-isset, <i>he might have ruled.</i>

Plural.

1st per. rex-ĕrīmus, <i>we may have ruled.</i>	rex-issēmus, <i>we might have ruled.</i>
2nd per. rex-ĕrītis, <i>you may have ruled.</i>	rex-issētis, <i>you might have ruled.</i>
3rd per. rex-ĕrint, <i>they may have ruled.</i>	rex-issent, <i>they might have ruled.</i>

Future Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. rex-ëro, *I shall have ruled.*
 2nd per. rex-ëris, *thou shalt have ruled.*
 3rd per. rex-ërit, *he shall have ruled.*

Plural.

- rex-ërimus, *we shall have ruled.*
 rex-ëritis, *you shall have ruled.*
 rex-ërint, *they shall have ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. rëg-ëre, *to rule.*

Perfect Tense. rex-isse, *to have ruled.*

Future Tense. rectû-rum csse, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS:

- Nom. rëgen-dum, *ruling.*
 Gen. rëgen-di, *of ruling.*
 Dat. rëgen-do, *for ruling.*
 Acc. rëgen-dum, *ruling.*
 Abl. rëgen-do, *in ruling.*

SUPINES.

- Act. rec-tum, *to rule.*
 Pas. rec-tu, *to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

- Pres. rëg-ens, *ruling.*
 Fut. rectû-rus, *about to rule.*

Fourth Conjugation.

Model—audio, *I hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. aud-io, *I hear.*
 2nd per. aud-is, *thou hearest.*
 3rd per. aud-it, *he hears.*

- audi-ëbam, *I heard.*
 audi-ëbas, *thou heardest.*
 audi-ëbat, *he heard.*

Plural.

- 1st per. aud-îmus, *we hear.*
 2nd per. aud-îtis, *you hear.*
 3rd per. aud-iunt, *they hear.*

- audi-ëbâmus, *we heard.*
 audi-ëbâtis, *you heard.*
 audi-ëbant, *they heard.*

Perfect Tense.

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. aud-îvi, *I have heard.*
 2nd per. aud-îvisti, *thou hast heard.*
 3rd per. aud-îvit, *he has heard.*

- audîv-ëram, *I had heard.*
 audîv-ëras, *thou hadst heard.*
 audîv-ërat, *he had heard.*

Plural.

- 1st per. aud-îvîmus, *we have heard.*
 2nd per. aud-îvistis, *you have heard.*
 3rd per. aud-îvêrunt or vêre, *they have heard*

- audîv-ërâmus, *we had heard.*
 audîv-ërâtis, *you had heard.*
 audîv-ërant, *they had heard.*

Future Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. audi-am, *I shall or will hear.*
 2nd per. audi-ēs, *thou shalt or wilt hear.*
 3rd per. audi-et, *he shall or will hear.*

Plural.

- audi-ēmus, *we shall or will hear.*
 audi-ētis, *you shall or will hear.*
 audi-ent, *they shall or will hear.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

- 1st per. not used.
 2nd per. aud-i or aud-ito, *hear.*
 3rd per. aud-iat or aud-ito, *let him hear.*

Plural.

- audi-iāmus, *let us hear.*
 aud-ite or aud-itōte, *hear.*
 aud-iant or aud-iunto, *let them hear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. audi-am, *I may or can hear.*
 2nd per. audi-as, *thou mayest or canst hear.*
 3rd per. audi-at, *he may or can hear.*

Imperfect Tense.

- audi-rem, *I might or could hear.*
 audi-rēs, *thou mightst or couldst hear.*
 audi-ret, *he might or could hear.*

Plural.

- 1st per. audi-āmus, *we may or can hear.*
 2nd per. audi-ātis, *you may or can hear.*
 3rd per. audi-ant, *they may or can hear.*

- audi-rēmus, *we might or could hear.*
 audi-rētis, *you might or could hear.*
 audi-rent, *they might or could hear.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. audiv-ērim, *I may have heard.*
 2nd per. audiv-ērīs, *thou mayest have heard.*
 3rd per. audiv-ērit, *he may have heard.*

Pluperfect Tense.

- audiv-issem, *I might have heard.*
 audiv-issēs, *thou mightst have heard.*
 audiv-isset, *he might have heard.*

Plural.

1st per. audīv-ērīmus, <i>we may have heard.</i>	audīv-issēmus, <i>we might have heard.</i>
2nd per. audīv-ērītis, <i>you may have heard.</i>	audīv-issētis, <i>you might have heard.</i>
3rd per. audīv-ērīnt, <i>they may have heard.</i>	audīv-issent, <i>they might have heard.</i>

Future Tense.

*Singular.**Plural.*

1st per. audīv-ēro, <i>I shall have heard.</i>	audīv-ērīmus, <i>we shall have heard.</i>
2nd per. audīv-ēris, <i>thou shalt have heard.</i>	audīv-ērītis, <i>you shall have heard.</i>
3rd per. audīv-ērīt, <i>he shall have heard.</i>	audīv-ērīnt, <i>they shall have heard.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. aud-īre, *to hear.*Perfect Tense. audīv-isse, *to have heard.*Future Tense. audītū-rum esse, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

SUPINES.

Nom. audien-dum, *hearing.*
 Gen. audien-di, *of hearing.*
 Dat. audien-do, *for hearing.*
 Acc. audien-dum, *hearing.*
 Abl. audien-do, *in hearing.*

Act. audi-tum, *to hear.*
 Pass. audi-tu, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. audi-ens, *hearing.*
 Fut. audītū-rus, *about to hear,*

PASSIVE VOICE.

*First Conjugation.*Model—āmor, *I am loved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect.

Singular.

1st per. ām-or, <i>I am loved.</i>	ām-ābar, <i>I was loved.</i>
2nd per. ām-āris or āre, <i>thou art loved.</i>	ām-ābāris, or ābāre, <i>thou wast loved.</i>
3rd per. ām-ātur, <i>he is loved.</i>	ām-ābātur, <i>he was loved.</i>

Plural.

1st per. ām-āmur, <i>we are loved.</i>	ām-ābāmur, <i>we were loved.</i>
2nd per. ām-āmīni, <i>you are loved.</i>	ām-ābāmīni, <i>you were loved.</i>
3rd per. ām-antur, <i>they are loved.</i>	ām-ābantur, <i>they were loved.</i>

Perfect Tense,

Singular.

1st per. *amatus sum, or fui, I have been loved.*

2nd per. *amatus es, or fuisti, thou hast been loved.*

3rd per. *amatus est, or fuit, he has been loved.*

Plural.

1st per. *amati sumus, or fuimus, we have been loved.*

2nd per. *amati estis, or fuistis, you have been loved.*

3rd per. *amati sunt, or fuerunt, they have been loved.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. *amatus eram, or fueram, I had been loved.*

2nd per. *amatus eras, or fueras, thou hadst been loved.*

3rd per. *amatus erat, or fuerat, he had been loved,*

Plural.

1st per. *amati eramus, or fueramus, we had been loved.*

2nd per. *amati eratis, or fueratis, you had been loved.*

3rd per. *amati erant, or fuerant, they had been loved.*

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. *am-abor, I shall be loved.*

2nd per. *am-aberis, or abere, thou shalt be loved.*

3rd per. *am-abitur, he shall be loved.*

Plural.

am-abimur, we shall be loved.

am-abimini, you shall be loved.

am-abuntur, they shall be loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

1st per. *not used.*

2nd per. *am-are, or am-ator, be loved.*

3rd per. **am-etur, or am-ator, let him be loved.*

Plural.

1st per. *am-emur, let us be loved.*

2nd per. *am-amini, or am-aminor, be loved.*

3rd per. *am-entur, or am-antor, let them be loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. *am-er, I may be loved.*

2nd per. *am-eris, or am-ere, thou mayest be loved.*

3rd per. *am-etur, he may be loved.*

am-arer, I might be loved.

am-areris, or am-arere, thou mightst be loved.

am-aretur, he might be loved.

Plural.

1st per. <i>ām-ēmur, we may be loved.</i>	<i>ām-ārēmur, we might be loved.</i>
2nd per. <i>ām-ēmīni, you may be loved.</i>	<i>ām-ārēmīni, you might be loved.</i>
3rd per. <i>ām-entur, they may be loved.</i>	<i>ām-arentur, they might be loved.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. *āmātus sīm, or fuërim, I may have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmātus sis, or fuëris, thou mayst have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmātus sit, or fuërit, he may have been loved.*

Plural.

- 1st per. *āmāti sīmus, or fuërimus, we may have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmāti sitis, or fuëritis, you may have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmāti sint, or fuërint, they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. *āmātus essem, or fuissem, I might have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmātus essēs, or fuissēs, thou mightst have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmātus esset, or fuisset, he might have been loved.*

Plural.

- 1st per. *āmāti essēmus, or fuissēmus, we might have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmāti essētis, or fuissētis, you might have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmāti essent, or fuissent, they might have been loved.*

Future Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. *āmātus ēro, or fuëro, I shall have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmātus ēris, or fuëris, thou shalt have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmātus ērit, or fuërit, he shall have been loved.*

Plural.

- 1st per. *āmāti ērimus, or fuërimus, we shall have been loved.*
 2nd per. *āmāti ēritis, or fuëritis, you shall have been loved.*
 3rd per. *āmāti ērunt, or fuërint, they shall have been loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *ām-āri, to be loved.*

Perfect Tense. *āmātum esse, or fuisse, to have been loved.*

Future Tense. *āmātum īri, to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past. *ām-ātus, loved or having been loved.*

Fut. *āman-dus, to be loved.*

*Second Conjugation.*Model—*möneor, I am advised.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per. mön-eor, I am advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbar, I was advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mön-ēris, or mön-ēre, thou art advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbāris, or mön-ēbāre, thou wast advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mön-ētur, he is advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbātur, he was advised.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per. mön-ēmur, we are advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbāmur, we were advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mön-ēmīni, you are advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbāmīni, you were advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mön-entur, they are advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbantur, they were advised.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per. mönītus sum, or fui, I have been advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mönītus es, or fuisti, thou hast been advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mönītus est, or fuit, he has been advised.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per. mönīti sūmus, or fuīmus, we have been advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mönīti estis, or fuistis, you have been advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mönīti sunt, or fuērunt, they have been advised.</i>

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

<i>1st per. mönītus eram, or fuēram, I had been advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mönītus eras, or fuēras, thou hadst been advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mönītus erat, or fuērat, he had been advised.</i>

Plural.

<i>1st per. mönīti erāmus, or fuērāmus, we had been advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mönīti erātis, or fuērātis, you had been advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mönīti erant, or fuērant, they had been advised.</i>

Future Tense.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>1st per. mön-ēbor, I shall be advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbīmur, we shall be advised.</i>
<i>2nd per. mön-ēbēris, or mönēbēre, thou shalt be advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbīmīni, you shall be advised.</i>
<i>3rd per. mön-ēbītur, he shall be advised.</i>	<i>mön-ēbuntur, they shall be advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1st per. not used.

2nd per. mōn-ēre, or mōn-ētor, *be advised.*

3rd per. mōn-ēatur, or mōn-ētor, *let him be advised.*

Plural.

1st per. mōn-eāmur, *let us be advised.*

2nd per. mōn-ēmīni, or mōn-ēmīnor, *be advised.*

3rd per. mōn-eantur, or mōn-entor, *let them be advised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. mōn-ear, *I may be advised.*

2nd per. mōn-eāris, or mōn-eāre, *thou mayest be advised.*

3rd per. mōn-eātur, *he may be advised.*

mōn-ērer, *I might be advised.*

mōn-ērēris, or mōn-ērēre, *thou mightst be advised.*

mōn-ērētur, *he might be advised.*

Plural.

1st per. mōn-eāmur, *we may be advised.*

2nd per. mōn-eāmīni, *you may be advised.*

3rd per. mōn-eantur, *they may be advised.*

mōn-ērēmur, *we might be advised.*

mōn-ērēmīni, *you might be advised.*

mōn-ērentur, *they might be advised.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. mōnītus sīm, or fuērim, *I may have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnītus sis, or fuēris, *thou mayest have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnītus sīt, or fuērit, *he may have been advised.*

Plural.

1st per. mōnīti simus, or fuērīmus, *we may have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnīti sitis, or fuērītis, *you may have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnīti sint, or fuērīnt, *they may have been advised.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. mōnītus essem, or fuissem, *I might have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnītus essēs, or fuissēs, *thou mightst have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnītus esset, or fuisset, *he might have been advised.*

Plural.

1st per. mōnīti essēmus, or fuissēmus, *we might have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnīti essētis, or fuissētis, *you might have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnīti essent, or fuissent, *they might have been advised.*

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. mōnītus ēro, or fuēro, *I shall have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnītus ēris, or fuēris, *thou shalt have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnītus ērit, or fuērit, *he shall have been advised.*

Plural.

1st per. mōnīti ērimus, or fuērimus, *we shall have been advised.*

2nd per. mōnīti ēritis, or fuēritis, *you shall have been advised.*

3rd per. mōnīti ērunt, or fuērint, *they shall have been advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. mōn-ēri, *to be advised.*

Perfect Tense. mōnītum esse, or fuisse, *to have been advised.*

Future Tense. mōnītum iri, *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past. mōn-ītus, *advised or having been advised.*

Fut. mōnen-dus, *to be advised.*

Third Conjugation.

Model—rēgor, *I am ruled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rēg-or, *I am ruled.*

2nd per. rēg-ēris, or rēg-ēre, *thou art ruled.*

3rd per. rēg-itur, *he is ruled.*

rēg-ēbar, *I was ruled.*

rēg-ēbaris, or rēg-ēbare, *thou wast ruled.*

rēg-ēbatur, *he was ruled.*

Plural.

1st per. rēg-ymur, *we are ruled.*

2nd per. rēg-imini, *you are ruled.*

3rd per. rēg-untur, *they are ruled.*

rēg-ēbāmur, *we were ruled.*

rēg-ēbāmini, *you were ruled.*

rēg-ēbantur, *they were ruled.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rectus sūm, or fui, *I have been ruled.*

2nd per. rectus es, or fuisti, *thou hast been ruled.*

3rd per. rectus est, or fuit, *he has been ruled.*

Plural.

1st per. recti sūmus, or fuimus, *we have been ruled.*

2nd per. recti estis, or fuistis, *you have been ruled.*

3rd per. recti sunt, or fuērunt, *they have been ruled.*

Pluperfect Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. rectus eram, or fuëram, *I had been ruled.*2nd per. rectus eras, or fuëras, *thou hadst been ruled.*3rd per. rectus erat, or fuërat, *he had been ruled.**Plural.*1st per. recti erāmus, or fuērāmus, *we had been ruled.*2nd per. recti erātis, or fuērātis, *you had been ruled.*3rd per. recti erant, or fuërant, *they had been ruled.*

Future Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. rēg-ar, *I shall be ruled.*2nd per. rēg-ēris, or rēg-ēre, *thou shalt be ruled.*3rd per. rēg-ētur, *he shall be ruled.**Plural.*rēg-ēmur, *we shall be ruled.*rēg-ēmīni, *you shall be ruled.*rēg-entur, *they shall be ruled.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

1st per. not used.

2nd per. rēg-ēre, or rēg-ītor, *rule.*3rd per. rēg-ātur, or rēg-ītor, *let him rule.**Plural.*rēg-āmur, *let us rule.*rēg-īmīni, or rēg-īmīnor, *rule.*rēg-antur, or rēg-untor, *let them rule.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. rēg-ar, *I may be ruled.*2nd per. rēg-āris, or rēg-āre, *thou mayest be ruled.*3rd per. rēg-ātur, *he may be ruled.*

Imperfect Tense.

rēg-ērer, *I might be ruled.*rēg-ērēris, or rēg-ērēre, *thou mightst be ruled.*rēg-ērētur, *he might be ruled.**Plural.*1st per. rēg-āmur, *we may be ruled.*2nd per. rēg-āmīni, *you may be ruled.*3rd per. rēg-antur, *they may be ruled.*rēg-ērēmur, *we might be ruled.*rēg-ērēmīni, *you might be ruled.*rēg-ērentur, *they might be ruled.*

Perfect Tense.

*Singular.*1st per. rectus sīm, or fuërim, *I may have been ruled.*2nd per. rectus sis, or fuëris, *thou mayest have been ruled.*3rd per. rectus sīt, or fuërit, *he may have been ruled.*

Plural.

1st per. recti sīmus, or fuērīmus, *we may have been ruled.*

2nd per. recti sītis, or fuērītis, *you may have been ruled.*

3rd per. recti sint, or fuērint, *they may have been ruled.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rectus essem, or fuissem, *I might have been ruled.*

2nd per. rectus essēs, or fuissēs, *thou mightst have been ruled.*

3rd per. rectus esset, or fuisset, *he might have been ruled.*

Plural.

1st per. recti essēmus, or fuissēmus, *we might have been ruled.*

2nd per. recti essētis, or fuissētis, *you might have been ruled.*

3rd per. recti essent, or fuissent, *they might have been ruled.*

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. rectus ēro, or fuēro, *I shall have been ruled.*

2nd per. rectus ēris, or fuēris, *thou shalt have been ruled.*

3rd per. rectus ērit, or fuērit, *he shall have been ruled.*

Plural.

1st per. recti ērīmus, or fuērīmus, *we shall have been ruled.*

2nd per. recti ērītis, or fuērītis, *you shall have been ruled.*

3rd per. recti ērunt, or fuērint, *they shall have been ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. rēg-i, *to be ruled.*

Perfect Tense. rectum-esse, or fuisse, *to have been ruled.*

Future Tense. rectum iri, *to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. rec-tus, *ruled or having ruled.*

Future. rēgen-dus, *to be ruled.*

Fourth Conjugation.

Model—audior, *I am heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. aud-ior, *I am heard.*

2nd per. aud-īris, or aud-īre, *thou art heard.*

3rd per. aud-itur, *he is heard.*

audi-ēbar, *I was heard.*

audi-ēbāris, or audi-ēbāre, *thou wast heard.*

audi-ēbātur, *he was heard.*

Plural.

1st per. aud-īmur, <i>we are heard.</i>	audi-ēbāmur, <i>we were heard.</i>
2nd per. aud-īmīni, <i>you are heard.</i>	audi-ēbāmīni, <i>you were heard.</i>
3rd per. aud-iuntur, <i>they are heard.</i>	audi-ēbantur, <i>they were heard.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. auditus sum, *or fui, I have been heard.*
 2nd per. auditus es, *or fuisti, thou hast been heard.*
 3rd per. auditus est, *or fuit, he has been heard.*

Plural.

- 1st per. audīti sūmus, *or fuīmus, we have been heard.*
 2nd per. audīti estis, *or fuistis, you have been heard.*
 3rd per. audīti sunt, *or fuērunt, they have been heard.*

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

- 1st per. auditus eram, *or fuēram, I had been heard.*
 2nd per. auditus eras, *or fuēras, thou hadst been heard.*
 3rd per. auditus erat, *or fuērat, he had been heard.*

Plural.

- 1st per. audīti ēramus, *or fuērāmus, we had been heard.*
 2nd per. audīti ērātis, *or fuērātis, you had been heard.*
 3rd per. audīti ērant, *or fuērant, they had been heard.*

Future Tense.

*Singular.**Plural.*

1st per. audi-ar, <i>I shall be heard.</i>	audi-ēmur, <i>we shall be heard.</i>
2nd per. audi-ēris, <i>or audi-ēre, thou shalt be heard.</i>	audi-ēmīni, <i>you shall be heard.</i>
3rd per. audi-ētur, <i>he shall be heard.</i>	audi-entur, <i>they shall be heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

- 1st per. not used.
 2nd per. aud-īre, *or aud-ītor, be heard.*
 3rd per. aud-iātur, *or aud-ītor, let him be heard.*

Plural.

- 1st per. aud-iāmur, *let us be heard.*
 2nd per. aud-īmīni, *or aud-īminor, be heard.*
 3rd per. aud-iantur, *or aud-iuntor, let them be heard.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. audi-ar, <i>I may be heard.</i>	audi-rer, <i>I might be heard.</i>
2nd per. audi-ārīs, or audi-āre, <i>thou mayest be heard.</i>	audi-rēris, or audi-rēre, <i>thou mightst be heard.</i>
3rd per. audi-ātur, <i>he may be heard.</i>	audi-rētur, <i>he might be heard.</i>

Plural.

1st per. audi-āmur, <i>we may be heard.</i>	audi-rēmur, <i>we might be heard.</i>
2nd per. audi-āmīni, <i>you may be heard.</i>	audi-rēmīni, <i>you might be heard.</i>
3rd per. audi-antur, <i>they may be heard.</i>	audi-rentur, <i>they might be heard.</i>

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. audītus sīm, or fuērīm, <i>I may have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audītus sis, or fuēris, <i>thou mayest have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audītus sīt, or fuērit, <i>he may have been heard.</i>

Plural.

1st per. audīti sīmus, or fuērīmus, <i>we may have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audīti sītis, or fuērītis, <i>you may have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audīti sint, or fuērint, <i>they may have been heard.</i>

Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.

1st per. audītus essem, or fuissem, <i>I might have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audītus essēs, or fuissēs, <i>thou mightst have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audītus esset, or fuisset, <i>he might have been heard.</i>

Plural.

1st per. audīti essēmus, or fuissemus, <i>we might have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audīti essētis, or fuissētis, <i>you might have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audīti essent, or fuissent, <i>they might have been heard.</i>

Future Tense.

Singular.

1st per. audītus ēro, or fuēro, <i>I shall have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audītus ēris, or fuēris, <i>thou shalt have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audītus ērit, or fuērit, <i>he shall have been heard.</i>

Plural.

1st per. audīti ērīmus, or fuērīmus, <i>we shall have been heard.</i>
2nd per. audīti ēritis, or fuērītis, <i>you shall have been heard.</i>
3rd per. audīti ērunt, or fuērint, <i>they shall have been heard.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. aud-iri, *to be heard.*

Perfect Tense. auditum esse, *or* fuisse, *to have been heard.*

Future Tense. auditum iri, *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past. aud-itus, *heard or having been heard.*

Future. audien-dus, *to be heard.*

REMARKS ON THE CONJUGATIONS.

1. The participles are all declinable; those in *ans* and *ens* like adjectives of one termination, and those in *us* like *bonus*. (See Rem. 2, Ex. 80.)

2. The tenses of the subjunctive passive, when put potentially, express the English auxiliaries, *can*, *could*, *would*, and *should*, as well as *may* and *might*. (See note to conjugation of the verb *sum*.)

3 In the foregoing tables the neuter singular of the participle in *dus* has been given as the nominative case of the gerund. In most grammars the oblique cases only are inserted; this, however, is a mere matter of classification, which in no way affects the meaning of the word in question.

4. The first person singular present indicative is given in the lexicons as the name, form, or *theme* of the verb. From this form (*ăm-o*) the following tenses are derived:

The present infinitive active . *ăm-āre.*

The perfect indicative . *ăm-āvi.*

The supine . . . *ăm-ātum.*

From the perfect indicative (*ămā-vi*) the following are derived:

The pluperfect indicative . . . *ămāv-eram.*

The perfect subjunctive . . . *ămāv-erim.*

The pluperfect subjunctive . . . *ămāv-issem.*

The future subjunctive . . . *ămāv-ero.*

The perfect infinitive . . . *ămāv-isse.*

ENGLISH INDEX.

The numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

- Abandoned, 30
Able, 7, 17, 31, 84
About, 73
Abridgment, 33
 rem. 4
Absent, 7
Abstains, 15
Abundance, 38
Abuse, 45, 52
Abused, 78
Abusive, 21
Acceptable, 70
Accord, 57
Accused, 80
Accuser, 51
Accustomed, 29
Achilles, 47 rem. 7
Acre, 77
Across, 74
Act, 6, 60
Acted, 81
Action, 55
Actual, 83
Add, 6
Admiral, 42
Admire, 85
Adopted, 19
Adored, 79
Adorned, 66
Adornment, 46, 56
Adulterer, 40 rem. 1
Advantage, 8
Adversity, 71
Advice, 55
Advise, 58
Adviser, 50, 51
Ædûi, 77
Æmilianus, 43
Æneas, 33 rem. 1, 34
Affable, 25
Affair, 38
Affected, 71
Affection, 51, 56
Affinity, 53
Africa, 37
After, 10, 21 rem. 5,
 57 rem. 1
Again, 5, 10
 — and again,
 22
Age, 43
Agreement, 57
Agriculture, 37
Aid, 63, 77
Aids, 13
Air, 47 rem. 7
Albeit, 22
Albula, 37
Alexandria, 39
Alike, 3
Alive, 73
Allied, 80
Alone, 68 rem. 2
Already, 5
Also, 22
Although, 22
Am, 60, 66 rem. 1,
 67
Amazing, 70
Ambition, 56
Amity, 35
Anacharsis, 49
Anarchy, 56
Anchises, 34
And, 22
Anger, 36
Animal, 47 rem. 6
Annoyance, 45
Annual, 76
Another, 68 rem. 2
 — time, 10
Antiochus, 77
Anxiety, 8
Anxious, 25
Any, 26, 68 rem. 2,
 76
 — body, 26
 — one, 26
Ape, 38
Apollo, 24
Apollon, 44
Appear, 78
Appearance, 55, 62
Appian, 70
Appointed, 66, 72
 76
Approval, 48
April, 47 rem. 4
Arab, 49
Arbella, 12
Arcadia, 34
Arch, 43
Are, 27, 60, 67
Argos, 44
Aribazus, 45
Arise, 59
Arisen, 73
Arising, 83
Aristogito, 53
Aristotle, 51
Arms, 42
Army, 55, 62
Arrange, 59
Arrival, 55
Arrow, 43
Artifice, 45
As far as, 5
 — it were, 10
 — many as, 26
 — much, 69
 — yet, 10
Asia, 37
Ask, 13, 15, 63
Asked, 19, 64, 66, 78
Aspect, 55
Assassin, 50
Assault, 50
Assembly, 56
Assist, 30
Assistance, 77
Associate, 33 rem. 6
Assuredly, 5
Assyrian, 44, 69
At, 4, 33
 — least, 22
At length, 5
Athens, 36
Athos, 40 rem. 7
Attend, 6
Attentive, 23
Augmenting, 83
Augustus, 41
Aulis, 8
Authority, 56
Autophradates, 52
Avarice, 38
Avenging, 86
Awakes, 86
Award, 77
Away, 6, 7
 — with, 59
Axe, 47 rem. 4
Babylon, 49
Bacchus, 40 rem. 1
Bad, 21
Bait, 39
Ball, 8
Bank, 41
Barbarous, 69
Baseness, 51
Basin, 47 rem. 4
Be, 11 rem. 1, 27, 59
 — assured, 58
Bear, 7, 63
Beard, 39
Beast, 36
Because, 5, 22
Become, 65
Becomes, 15, 63
Bed, 44
Bee, 47 rem. 2
Been, 20
Befel, 19
Before, 28
Begin, 11, 15, 86
Beginning, 15, 42
Behaved, 19
Behind, 21
Behold, 5

- Belly, 48
 Beloved, 25
 Benefit, 8
 Benevolent 21
 Beseech, 86
 Besieged, 72
 Best, 21
 Betaken, 7
 Better, 21, 28
 Beyond, 28
 Binding, 74
 Bird, 47 rem. 2 & 4
 Birth, 54 rem. 3
 Bite, 56
 Biting, 56
 Bitterly, 10
 Black Sea, 77
 Blame, 52
 Blamed, 66
 Blessing, 52
 Board, 35
 Bœotia, 36
 Bœotica, 12
 Bold, 3
 Bondage, 77
 Border, 43
 Born, 67
 Both, 68 rem. 2
 Bottle, 47 rem. 2
 Bounty, 8, 51
 Bow, 43, 54 rem. 3
 Boy, 40
 Boyish, 76
 Brake, 45
 Bread, 47 rem. 2
 ——— corn, 47
 ——— rem. 6
 Break up, 6
 Breaking off, 52
 Breaks up, 13
 Breast, 51
 Breathing, 12, 56
 Bred, 67
 Breech, 77
 Bridge, 24
 Brigade, 47 rem. 2
 Brilliant, 25
 Brings up, 13
 Brisk, 23
 Bristle, 36
 Broil, 55
 Broken down, 11
 Bronze-cased, 69
 Brought, 20
 ——— back, 19
 ——— to, 74
 ——— up, 80
 Brundisium, 42
 Brute, 36
 Brutus, 44
- Builder, 52
 Building, 13
 Build nests, 86
 Builds, 13
 Built, 81
 Bull, 45
 Bullock, 43
 Bunched, 68
 Buried, 81
 Burning sand, 35
 Burnt, 81
 But that, 22
 By, 4, 33
 — birth, 56
 — how much, 5
 — so much, 5
 Bygone, 69
- Cæcilius, 46
 Calamity, 49
 Call, 29
 Called, 11, 66, 71,
 79, 80
 Callicratidas, 8
 Calmness, 38
 Cambridge, 37
 Came, 18
 Camp, 43, 46
 Campania, 35
 Can, 31, 60
 Capitol, 77
 Capricious, 3
 Captivity, 53
 Capua, 37
 Care, 39, 55
 — for, 13
 Careful, 25
 Carefully, 10
 Careless, 73 [81
 Carried away, 80,
 — on, 19
 Carry, 7
 — away, 7
 — word, 4
 Carthaginian, 43,
 73
 Case, 56
 Cast, 6
 Cattle, 48
 Cause, 30
 Cavalry, 57
 Cave, 43, 54 rem. 3
 Ceases, 13
 Ceiling, 49
 Celestial, 76
 Century, 43
 Certain, 26
 Chabrias, 34
 Chain, 53
 Chance, 56
- Changed, 19, 66
 Charge, 55, 56
 Chariot, 55
 Cheat, 48
 Cheerful, 69
 Cheering, 69
 Cheese, 46
 Chest, 51
 Childish, 76
 Children, 40 rem. 1
 Choose, 31
 Citadel, 49
 Citizen, 47 rem. 4
 City, 47 rem. 2
 Civil, 3
 Clad, 25
 Claw, 49
 Cleanly, 72
 Clearly, 10
 Clearness, 51
 Client, 47 rem. 2, 48
 Climbs, 15
 Clodius, 42
 Close, 25, 74
 Clothed, 25
 Clothing, 56
 Cloud, 47 rem. 2
 Club, 47 rem. 4
 Coach, 55
 Colchian, 44
 Colchis, 50
 Come, 7, 18, 20, 30,
 59, 60, 64
 — up with, 60
 Comet, 33 rem. 1
 Comfort, 51
 Coming, 55
 Command, 36, 56
 Commander, 42
 Commendable, 71
 Commissioner, 8
 Common, 83
 Compelled, 81
 Complains, 86
 Completely, 10
 Conceal, 4, 32
 Concerned, 67
 Concomitant, 12, 49
 Concord, 35
 Conduce, 6
 Conduct, 6
 Conferred, 67
 Confess, 85
 Confesses, 85
 Confident, 69
 Confirm, 32
 Conquered, 19
 Consent, 57
 Consider, 29
 Considered, 64
- Consolation, 51
 Constancy, 37
 Consulship, 56
 Consumes, 15
 Consummate, 21
 — rem. 4
 Contentment, 53
 Continually, 5
 Continue, 64
 Continued, 72
 Contracts, 15
 Convenable, 83
 Convenient, 74
 Conversation, 24
 Converse, 11
 Conveyed, 80
 Copy, 8
 Corfu, 38
 Corroding, 25
 Cottage, 39, 41
 Cough, 7, 47 rem. 4
 Could, 17, 19, 63, 64
 Counsellor, 48, 50
 Countenance, 55
 Country, 8, 34, 35,
 43, 47 rem. 5
 Course, 55
 Courtesy, 8
 Covering, 77
 Craftiness, 39
 Crafty, 73
 Created, 66, 80
 Crop, 47 rem. 4
 Crosswise, 74
 Crowd, 51
 Cruel, 3
 Cubit, 44
 Cucumber, 47 rem. 4
 Cultivate, 59, 64
 Cultivated, 71
 Cultivation, 39, 57
 Culture, 39, 57
 Cunning, 39
 Custom, 50, 52
 Cut-throat, 48
- Damage, 35
 Daring, 84
 Dark, 69
 Darkness, 37
 Dart, 43
 Dated, 72
 Daughter, 33 rem. 6
 ——— in-law, 54
 — rem. 2
 Dawn, 36
 Day, 61 rem. 1
 — break, 36
 Deadly, 69
 Deal, 84

- Dear, 25**
Death, 43
Debauchery, 42
Debilitated, 76
Deceitful, 25, 73
Deceived, 78
Declaim, 4
Declared, 74, 81
Decree, 46
Deed, 45
Deepest, 21
Defective, 25
Defence, 35
Defend, 30
Defender, 51
Degenerate, 82
 rem. 2
Delight, 30, 36
Deliver, 4, 32, 58
Deliverer, 48
Delos, 40 rem. 7
Delphi, 44
Deluge, 62
Demochares, 51
Dcn, 43, 54, rem. 3
Denia, 42
Depart, 32, 59
Departing, 83
Depend, 29
Dependent, 48
Deprive, 6
Deserving, 28
Desire, 31, 46, 50, 59
Destitute, 83
Destiny, 45
Destruction, 62
Destructive, 69, 74
Detestable, 72
Detestation, 46
Diana, 38
Did, 17, 18, 19
Dido, 54 rem. 5
Die, 11, 86
Diet, 55
Different, 28, 73
Difficult, 21
Digested, 81
Dignity, 50
Diligence, 38
Diminished, 71
Dion, 24
Discernment, 41
Discord, 35
Discoverer, 49
Disgrace, 39
Disguised, 71
Dishonesty, 51
Dismissed, 78
Dispute, 24
Dissension, 8, 77
Dissipated, 73
Disunion, 77
Diverse, 71
Divided, 70
Do, 6, 30, 59, 63, 73
Doctrine, 39
Does, 15
Doing, 17, 18
Domestic, 42
Domination, 56
Done, 20, 59, 63, 65,
 69, 73, 81
Door, 44
Dormouse, 47 rem. 2
Double, 83
Doubt, 4, 13, 53
Doubtful, 13
Doubting, 53
Down, 6
Dowry, 47 rem. 2
Drank, 19
Draw near, 6
Drawn, 78
Dread, 12, 55
Dress, 55, 56
Dressed, 25
Drink, 56
Drinking, 56, 79
Driven away, 80
Drop down, 30
Drunk, 20
Dutiful, 25
 — conduct, 53
Dwell, 4, 29
Dwelling-place, 46
Dwells, 13
Dwelt, 17
Dying, 23

Each, 68 rem. 2, 72
Eagerness, 8
Eagle, 37
Ear, 24
Earnest, 25
Earth, 36 rem. 4
Easiest, 21
Easiness, 51
East, 57
Easy, 21, 76
Eddy, 57
Edile, 47 rem. 4
Educate, 4
Effect, 55
Effective, 84
Effeminate, 63
Egypt, 12
Eight, 23
Either, 22
Either-or, 5 rem. 3
Elder, 21, 40
Elegant, 23
Element, 12
Eloquence, 34
Embellishment, 56
Eminent, 21 rem. 4
Emits, 15
Empty, 3, 70
Enclosed, 81
Enduring, 25
Engage, 64
Engaged, 78
Enjoy, 86
Enna, 37
Enquired, 19
Entered, 65
Entirely, 10
Entrance, 55
Enumerate, 6
Envy, 35
Ephesus, 44
Equal, 28, 71, 82
 rem. 2
Escape, 6
Esquire, 40 rem. 1
Essential, 73
Established, 19
Estate, 35
Esteem, 58
Esteemed, 25, 67
Ether, 47 rem. 7
Etruria, 34
Etrurian, 41
Even, 5, 22
 — as, 10
 — up to, 5
Evening, 47 rem. 5
Every, 72
 — man, 26
 — one, 26
 — other, 76
 — thing, 26
Exceedingly, 16
Excel, 6
Excellent, 72
Excelling, 83
Excited, 78
Executed, 69
Exercise, 11, 48
Exists, 13
Exit, 55
Expanse, 62
Expelled, 19, 81
Expense, 55
Extortion, 50
Extravagance, 49
Ewer, 47 rem. 4
Eye, 43, 52

Face, 52
Fact, 45
Faith, 62
Faithful, 28
Fall, 30, 56, 57, 86
 — down, 30
False, 71
Familiar, 76
Family, 53
Fate, 45, 51
Fates, 45
Father, 50
 — in-law, 40
 rem. 1
Fatigue, 24
Fault, 43
Faulty, 25
Favours, 13
Fear, 12, 55, 58
 — for, 13, 88
Feather, 39
Feeble, 76
Feeding, 56
Feel, 63
Feeling, 77
Female slave, 33
 rem. 6
Fertile, 82 rem. 3
Fertility, 48
Fetter, 53
Fever, 47 rem. 4
Few, 70
Fictitious, 71
Field, 35, 40 rem. 1, 62
Pierce, 3, 76
Fifth, 70
Fig, 55
 — tree, 54 rem. 2
Figure, 62
Filial love, 53
Filled, 18
Finally, 5
Find, 7
 — fault, 65
 — out, 11
Fire, 43, 47 rem. 4
 — side, 47 rem. 2
Firm, 76
Firmness, 53
First, 28
Firth, 42
Fish, 50
Fisherman, 50
Fist, 44
Fit, 70
Fitted, 70
Five, 23
Fixed, 71
Flame, 36, 43
Flatterer, 49
Fled, 20
Fleeing, 82 rem. 3

- Fleet, 47 rem. 4
 Flesh, 47 rem. 2
 Flexible, 3
 Flickering, 69
 Flight, 57
 Flock, 48
 Flourishing, 83
 Flute-player, 24
 Fly, 38
 Flying, 23
 Foaming, 55
 Foilage, 46
 Follow, 6
 Follows, 86
 Folly, 35
 Food, 39, 55
 Foot, 24
 — and a half, 50
 For, 22, 33
 Forbearance, 36
 Force, 55
 Ford, 41
 Foreign, 68 rem. 1,
 69
 Forest, 34
 Form, 38
 Fort, 49
 Foster, 4
 Foul air, 47 rem. 4
 Founded, 19
 Founder, 52
 Four, 23
 — footed, 83
 Fourth, 73
 France, 35
 Frank, 71
 Fraud, 47 rem. 2
 Free, 68 rem. 1
 Freeborn, 71
 Freed woman, 33
 rem. 6
 Freedom, 34
 Freeman, 41
 Frequent, 25
 Friction, 12
 Frivolous, 3, 25
 Frog, 35
 From there, 10
 — where, 5
 Frontier, 43
 Frugal, 72
 Fruit, 49, 57
 Fruits, 49
 Full, 28
 Furnishes, 15
 Further, 28
 Furthermore, 22
 Gain, 8
 Gale, 57
 Galilee, 34
 Gallantry, 52
 Gaming, 79
 Gaul, 35
 Gave, 18, 30
 General, 50 rem. 2
 Geneva, 37
 Genius, 40 rem. 3
 Gentle, 76
 George, 40 rem. 3
 Germinates, 13
 Gesture, 55
 Get, 6, 29
 — ready, 4, 32
 — up, 59
 Gift, 52
 Give, 58
 Given, 18, 30, 80
 Gladness, 36
 Glittering, 83
 Globe, 8, 36 rem. 4,
 47 rem., 4
 Glorious, 25
 Go, 7 rem. 2, 59, 60,
 63, 73, 85, 86
 Goat, 42, 45
 Goat's flesh, 45
 God, 40 rem. 4
 Goddess, 33 rem. 6
 Goes, 7 rem., 2
 Going, 7 rem. 2, 85
 — down, 57
 Good, 21, 73, 83
 Goodness, 8
 Goods, 24
 Good will, 39
 Got, 18, 19
 Govern, 4
 Governed, 66, 78
 Governor, 42
 Grace, 39
 Grain, 46
 Grammar, 37
 Grandeur, 39, 56
 Grasping, 73
 Grass, 35
 Great, 21 rem. 2, 84
 — many, 69, 83
 Greater, 21
 Greatest, 21
 Greatness, 8
 Greedy, 69, 84
 Green, 83
 Grievous, 69
 Grows, 15
 Guard, 44, 52
 Guardian, 52
 Guardianship, 35
 Gulf, 56
 Habit, 50, 52, 55
 Habituate, 63
 Had, 17, 20, 27, 30
 Hair, 38, 52
 Hall, 33 rem. 5
 Half, 44
 Hand, 55
 Hanging over, 84
 Hannibal, 43
 Happened, 19, 65
 Harasses, 15
 Harassing, 15
 Harbour, 54 rem. 3
 Hard, 73
 Hardened, 74
 Hardship, 45
 Hardy, 74
 Harm, 45
 Harp, 40 rem. 7
 Harvest, 47 rem. 4
 Has, 63
 — been, 81
 Hate, 7 rem. 7, 46
 Hatred, 35, 46
 Have, 4, 7 rem. 6,
 29, 58, 60
 — been, 27, 80
 Having, 73, 83
 Head of a family,
 12, 33 rem. 5
 Health, 52
 Healthy, 84
 Heap, 41
 Heard, 18, 29, 78
 Hearing, 12
 Hears, 15
 Heart, 47 rem. 2
 Heat, 48, 51
 Heated, 74
 Heaven, 50
 Heifer, 43
 Heir, 52
 Heiress, 52
 Held, 11
 — in, 78
 Helen, 38
 Heliopolis, 52
 Hence, 5
 Hephæstio, 12
 Her, 26, 57 rem. 4
 Herald, 24
 Herb, 35
 Here, 7
 Hero, 47 rem. 7
 Herself, 26
 Hesitation, 24
 Hide, 4, 30
 Hiero, 48
 High, 21 rem. 2
 — priest, 8
 Higher, 21
 Highest, 21
 Highway, 50
 Him, 26
 Himself, 26
 Hint, 49
 Hippias, 34
 His, 26, 57 rem. 4
 Historian, 43
 Hit, 67
 Hitherto, 10
 Hoarseness, 47 rem.
 4
 Hog, 45
 Hold, 4
 — your peace, 58
 Holy, 70
 Honest, 72
 Honourable, 72
 Hope, 58
 Hoped, 17
 Hoping, 17
 Horn, 54 rem. 1
 Hospitable, 82 rem. 1
 Host, 56
 Hostilius, 46
 House, 53
 — fly, 38
 Household, 76
 Householder, 12, 33
 rem. 7
 Household-stuff, 50
 How many soever,
 26
 Humble, 21
 Hungry, 84
 Hunt, 86
 Hurt, 17
 Hurting, 17
 Hut, 39, 41
 Hydra, 35
 Hypanis, 24
 Hystaspes, 51
 Ice, 62
 Iconium, 12
 If not, 22
 Ignoble, 71
 Ignorant, 15, 63, 72
 Iliad, 50
 Ilion, 40 rem. 7
 Illness, 46
 Ill word, 45
 Illustrious, 25, 70
 Image, 62
 Imagine, 86
 Imitator, 12
 Impending, 84
 Imposing, 71
 In, 33, 64

- In the mean time, 10
 — night, 56
 Inaccessible, 73
 Inauspicious, 72
 Incitement, 46
 Inclination, 51
 Inclined, 28
 Inconstant, 71
 Inconvenience, 46
 Increases, 15
 Increasing, 83, 84
 Index, 49
 Indifferent, 3
 Indigestion, 53
 Industry, 38
 Infantry, 57
 Inferior, 21
 Inhabit, 4
 Inhabitant, 39
 Inhabiting, 17
 Inheritance, 24
 Inhuman, 74
 Injure, 64
 Insignificant, 3
 Insincere, 25
 Inspected, 19
 Inspiration, 12
 Instruct, 63
 Integrity, 48
 Intention, 51
 Intercourse, 50
 Intermission, 53
 Interruption, 52
 Intimate, 21
 Inward, 21
 Iphigenia, 33 rem. 3
 Is, 13 rem. 1, 60, 66,
 67, 85
 Issue, 55, 56
 It, 26
 Italy, 35
 Its, 26, 57 rem. 4
 Itself, 26

 Jaw, 47 rem. 2
 Jaws, 43
 Jay, 38
 Jesus, 54 rem. 5
 Jewelled, 33
 Join, 15
 Joint, 54 rem. 3
 Joy, 36
 Judea, 37
 Judge, 4
 Julius, 44

 Keep, 4
 Keeper, 52
 Kept, 78
 Key, 47 rem. 4

 Killed, 81
 Kind, 53
 Kingdom, 40
 Kiusman, 42
 Knee, 54 rem. 3
 Knew, 65
 Knock, 55
 Knocks, 13
 Knowledge, 51
 Know, 32
 Known, 67

 Labour, 38
 Lacedæmon, 50
 Lady, 33 rem. 4
 Laid down, 78
 Lake, 54 rem. 3
 Lamb, 45
 Lamented, 18
 Lamp, 47 rem. 7
 Land, 35, 76
 Large, 21 rem. 2
 Largest, 20
 Last, 21, 28
 — time, 5
 Late, 28
 Latest, 21, 28
 Latter, 21 rem. 5
 Latin, 72
 Latium, 41
 Laughed at, 78
 Laughter, 55
 Lavinium, 41
 Lax, 73
 Lay, 6, 59
 — down, 63
 Lazy, 68 rem. 1
 Lazily, 10
 Lead, 59
 Leader, 50 rem. 2
 Leading man, 8
 Leant back, 18
 Learn, 59
 Learning, 39
 Least, 21
 Lecca, 39
 Led, 18
 Left, 20
 — hand, 25
 Legate, 8
 Legion, 52
 Lemnos, 44
 Lentil, 47 rem. 5
 Less, 21
 Lest, 22
 Let down, 11
 — in, 78
 Letter, 36
 — carrier, 40
 rem. 3

 Level, 71
 Liberal, 71
 Liberty, 34
 Licence, 34
 Lies at stake, 67
 Light, 52, 76
 Like, 21, 31, 39 re. 1
 Liked, 25
 Lily, 45
 Limpid, 69
 Listens to, 15
 Little, 25, 37, 42,
 71
 Live, 4, 29, 59
 Liver, 47 rem. 6
 Livy, 45
 Lizard, 35
 Lo! 5
 Long, 21 rem. 2
 Look, 55
 Looks on, 86
 Loss, 35
 Lost, 25, 65, 67
 Loud, 21 rem. 2
 Love, 8, 30, 60
 Loved, 25, 78
 Low, 21
 Lower, 21
 Lowest, 21 rem. 4
 Lucid, 70
 Lurk, 30
 Luxurious, 74
 Luxury, 35
 Lycurgus, 46
 Lydia, 38
 Lying, 17
 Lysander, 42

 Macedonia, 39
 Macedonian, 51
 Machine, 38
 Made, 18, 19, 20, 63,
 69, 73, 78
 Magistracy, 57
 Magnitude, 8
 Maid servant, 33
 rem. 6
 Make, 6, 30, 59, 63,
 73
 — an excursion, 6
 Makes, 15
 — two fold, 13
 Malta, 39
 Mamercus, 12
 Man, 40 rem. 2, 50
 rem. 1
 Management, 52
 Mandane, 35
 Manifest, 70
 Manner, 77

 Many, 69, 83
 Marble, 49
 Mariner, 38
 Mark, 49
 Market, 56
 Marvellous, 76
 Mason's rule, 47
 rem. 4
 Massilia, 35
 Master, 40
 Material, 36
 Matter, 36
 May, 31, 60
 Means, 38
 Measure, 77
 Mediterranean, 70
 Megarians, 50
 Memorial, 46
 Memory, 39
 Merchandize, 24
 Merciful, 84
 Mercy, 24
 Merit, 52
 Mid, 74
 Middle, 74
 Might, 64, 65
 Mighty, 21 rem. 2
 Mild, 75
 Milder, 75
 Milesian, 25
 Miletus, 45
 Mimic, 12
 Mindful, 82 rem. 2
 Minerva, 37, 47
 rem. 7
 Miserable, 3
 Misfortune, 49
 Mixed, 70
 Model, 8
 Moderation, 38
 Modesty, 38
 Monster, 41
 Monument, 46
 More, 9 § 2 rem. 2,
 19 rem. 1, 21, 25,
 75 rem. 2, 83
 Morning-star, 40
 rem. 1
 Mortal, 50
 Mortality, 62
 Most, 16, 21
 — daringly, 10
 — to the right, 21
 Mother-in-law, 54
 rem. 2
 Motion, 55
 Mourning, 55
 Mouse, 47 rem. 2
 Mouth, 47 rem. 2, 52
 Moveable, 76

- Movement, 55
 Much, 21, 69
 Muddy, 72
 Mule, 33 rem. 6
 Murderer, 53
 Murmur, 86
 Murmurs, 86
 Muse, 34
 Must, 63
 Mustard, 47 rem. 4
 Mute, 25
 Myrtle, 45

 Nail, 49
 Nail's breadth, 49
 Nation, 42, 53
 Native place, 34
 Natural, 71
 Near, 21
 Nearer, 28
 Nearest, 21, 28
 Necessity, 51
 Nectar, 47 rem. 6
 Needle, 54 rem. 3.
 Neither, 22, 68 re. 2
 Needy, 82 rem. 2
 New, 28
 Newest, 28
 Next, 28
 Night, 47 rem. 2
 Nimble, 21
 Nimblest, 21
 Nine, 23
 Ninus, 42
 No end of, 76
 Noble, 72
 Noblest, 21 rem. 4
 Nobles, 8
 Nocturnal, 74
 None, 68 rem. 2
 Noon, 61 rem. 1
 North, 76
 ——— wind, 33
 rem. 4
 Northern, 76
 Not, 5 re. 2, 46 re. 1
 Note, 56
 Nothing, 42
 Nourishing, 70
 Nuisance, 45
 Numa, 39
 Number of, 69
 Numberless, 76
 Numerous, 69
 Numidia, 36

 Oak, 49, 54 rem. 2
 Obedient, 23
 Object, 62
 Obscene, 72

 Observe, 4
 Observed, 29
 Obstinate, 76
 Obtain, 85
 Obtains, 85
 Odoriferous, 83
 Oedipus, 41
 Of, 33, 36 rem. 3'
 — them, 26
 — whom, 26
 Offence, 43
 Offend, 32
 Offender, 77
 Offered, 74
 Officiousness, 46
 Old, 21, 28, 82 re. 2
 — woman, 54 rem. 2
 Older, 28
 Oldest, 21
 Olympian, 72
 On, 25
 On the left, 21
 ——— right, 21
 Once, 5
 ——— upon a time, 5
 One, 68 rem. 2
 ——— by one, 72
 ——— half, 44
 Open, 69
 Opposed, 71
 Opposite, 28
 Or, 5 rem. 3
 Oracle, 41
 Oration, 45
 Order, 56
 Ordinance, 46
 Origin, 43
 Orkney, 34
 Ornament, 46, 56
 Orpheus, 47 rem. 7
 Other, 68 rem. 2, 70
 Others, 71
 Ought, 31
 Out, 6, 63
 Outward, 21
 Overcame, 19
 Overcomes, 86
 Overmuch, 10
 Overthrown, 11
 Owner, 52
 Ox, 43, 45

 Pace, 56
 Pale, 25
 Palmyra, 37
 Pan, 47 rem. 7
 Parent, 47 rem. 2
 Parmenio, 12
 Part, 47 rem. 3
 Party, 47 rem. 3

 Pass away, 30
 Passenger, 52
 Passion, 56
 Past, 69, 84
 Pastime, 55
 Pastoral, 3
 Patron, 42
 Pausanias, 34
 Pavia, 12
 Peak, 49
 Pear, 77
 Pelides, 33 rem. 2
 Pen, 39
 Penelope, 35
 People, 42
 Perfect, 21
 Permanent, 23, 25
 Pernicious, 69
 Perseverance, 37
 Persia, 34
 Persian, 34, 70
 Perspicuity, 51
 Philippi, 42
 Philocrates, 8
 Phædrus, 41
 Phaethon, 49
 Phœnicia, 34
 Phœnicians, 53
 Picture, 35
 Pieria, 35
 Pillaged, 81
 Piper, 24
 Piræus, 53
 Pitiful, 71
 Place, 24, 59
 Placed, 65, 66, 73, 81
 Plain, 62
 Planet, 33 rem. 4
 Plank, 35
 Plant, 35
 Plaintiff, 51
 Play, 55
 Plead, 19
 Please, 15
 Pleasantness, 8
 Pleasure, 77
 Plenty, 38
 Plough, 43
 ——— handle, 47
 rem. 4
 Ploughman, 49
 Poem, 34, 47 rem.
 7, 52
 Poet, 33 rem. 4
 Poetry, 47 rem. 7
 Point, 24
 Poison, 42
 Pole, 46
 Pollutes, 15
 Polymnus, 44

 Pompilius, 41
 Pontiff, 8
 Poop, 47 rem. 4
 Poor, 82 rem. 1
 Porch, 54 rem. 2
 Pork, 45
 Porsenna, 34
 Portrait, 48
 Possessed, 17
 Possession, 52
 Position, 57
 Posterity, 51
 Potentate, 52
 Poultry, 62
 Poverty, 62
 Power, 24, 48
 Powerful, 71
 Prætorship, 36
 Praise, 47 rem. 2
 Praised, 66
 Pray, 15
 Prayer, 48
 Precipice, 41
 Prefer, 6
 Prepare, 13
 ——— for, 58
 Present, 7, 59, 83
 Presumptuous, 23
 Pretence, 53
 Prettiest, 28
 Pretty, 28
 Prey, 35
 Pride, 36
 Prize, 43
 Probity, 50
 Proclaimed, 74
 Prodigality, 51
 Produced, 11
 Proffered, 74
 Profit, 8
 Profuse, 74
 Progress, 57
 Promise, 45, 86
 Promised, 73
 Pronounced, 78
 Proper, 83
 Prophet, 47 rem. 2
 Proportionate, 74
 Propose, 7
 Proposed, 17
 Proserpine, 39
 Prosperity, 71
 Prosperous, 68 re. 1
 Protection, 44
 Protector, 51
 Provide, 58
 Providence, 39
 Puerile, 76
 Pugnacious, 82
 Punio, 73

- Punish, 29
 Pure, 70, 72
 Pursues, 86
 Put, 11, 59
 — off, 66
 Putrid blood, 62
 Pylades, 36
 Pythagoras, 37
 Pythagorean, 77

 Quality, 24
 Question, 24
 Quick, 76
 Quite, 16 $\frac{2}{2}$ 2 rem.

 Race, 53
 Rage, 62
 Ragged, 68 rem. 1
 Rain, 38, 47 rem. 2
 Rapacity, 50
 Rather, 5, 9 $\frac{2}{2}$ 2, re. 1
 Reached, 30
 Ready, 69
 Real, 71
 Realised, 78
 Reaped, 19
 Recalled, 81
 Receive, 6, 29
 Received, 18, 19
 Reckoned, 11, 66, 78,
 79, 80
 Recollection, 39
 Recommendation,
 53
 Recompenſe, 43
 Refits, 15
 Reflex, 8, 62
 Refuſing, 83
 Regal, 74
 Regard, 34
 Regarded, 17
 Regards, 13
 Regiment, 52
 Regulated, 78
 Reigned, 65
 Relates, 13
 Relieved, 66
 Remain, 4
 Remained, 17
 Remarkable, 3, 74
 Remarkably, 16 $\frac{2}{2}$ 2
 rem.
 Remote, 21
 Remus, 46
 Render, 6
 Renowned, 28
 Repel, 6
 Replied, 1
 Report, 36
 Repose, 62

 Representation, 48
 Reproach, 45
 Requested, 20
 Requires, 15
 Reſemblance, 48
 Reſerved, 74
 Reſolute, 83
 Reſpect, 34
 Reſt, 62
 — of, 70
 Reſult, 55, 56
 Return, 12
 Revenge, 51
 Reverence, 11, 34
 Revolted, 30
 Revolved, 67
 Reward, 24, 43
 Rhodes, 44
 Rich, 21, 28, 82 rem.
 2
 Richer, 21
 Riches, 36, 48
 Richeſt, 21, 28
 Riddle, 49
 Ride, 4
 Ridge, 49
 Right, 21, 68 re. 1, 73
 Rigid, 73
 Ripe, 21
 — in years, 82
 rem. 2
 Ripens, 15
 Ripeſt, 21
 Riſe, 6, 63
 River, 47 rem. 4
 Road, 50
 Robber, 49
 Rock, 41
 Rogue, 40 rem. 1, 48
 Roman citizen, 47
 rem. 2
 Romulus, 42
 Roof, 49
 Root, 47 rem. 2
 Rope, 47 rem. 4
 Rough, 68 rem. 1
 Route, 50
 Routed, 81
 Rule, 36, 59
 Ruler, 52
 Rumour, 36
 Run, 15
 Rural, 76
 Ruſh, 6
 Ruſtic, 76

 Sacrifice, 6, 64, 77
 Sacred, 28
 Sad, 76
 Sadneſs, 38

 Safe, 82 rem. 1
 Said, 19, 20, 67, 78,
 81
 Sailed, 18
 Salamis, 50
 Salt, 47 rem. 6
 Same, 68 rem. 2
 Samnite, 47 rem. 2
 Sand, 35
 Savage, 3, 73
 Save that, 22
 Saved, 81
 Saviour, 50
 Saw, 17, 18, 65
 Say, 6, 32, 59
 Saying, 83
 Says, 15
 Scared, 19
 Scarlet-oak, 49
 Science, 24
 Scipio, 51
 Scraper, 47 rem. 4
 Screen, 77
 Sea, 42, 47 rem. 6,
 49, 77
 — weed, 36
 Seaman, 38
 Search, 24
 Seat, 24
 Secretly, 10
 Secure, 69
 Security, 53
 See, 5, 29, 32, 58, 60,
 64
 — to, 58
 Seeing, 17
 Seed, 52
 Seek, 30
 Seem, 58, 78
 Seemly, 72
 Seen, 18, 20, 79
 Segeſtians, 45
 Seguntum, 77
 Self-denial, 36
 Semblance, 62
 Semiramis, 12
 Sempronius, 44
 Senate, 56
 Senator, 49
 Seneca, 36
 Senſation, 12
 Senſe, 12
 Senſuality, 50
 Sent, 80
 Serious, 76
 Serpent, 48
 Service, 77
 Servitude, 67
 Set, 71
 Seven, 23

 Several, 83
 Sextus, 77
 Shade, 24
 Shake, 4
 Shall, 27, 32
 Shallow, 41
 Shameful, 72
 Shape, 38
 Share, 82 rem. 2
 Sharp, 76
 Shattered, 69
 She-aſs, 33 rem. 6
 Sheep, 48, 51
 Shelf, 41
 Shepherd, 48
 Shewed, 18
 Shewn, 18
 Shine, 30
 Ship, 47 rem. 4
 Shipwreck, 41
 Should, 31, 63
 Shoulder, 42
 Shun, 29
 Shunned, 18
 Shut up, 73
 Sicilian, 45
 Side, 47 rem. 3
 Sidon, 50
 Siege, 50
 Sieve, 43
 Sight, 12, 55, 62
 Silent, 74
 Silvery, 69
 Sin, 43
 Sing, 6, 32
 Single, 82 rem. 2
 Sinner, 24
 Sit, 4, 6
 Site, 24
 Sitting, 83
 Six, 23
 Skilful, 82 rem. 2
 Slain, 81
 Slaughter, 49
 Slay, 65
 Sleep, 29
 Slender, 21
 Slight, 3
 Sluggiſh, 76
 Small, 21, 71, 73
 Smelling, 8
 Smoke, 41
 Smooth, 3
 Snake, 47 rem. 4
 Snow, 47 rem. 2
 So, 5
 — as not, 22
 — ever, 26
 — great that, 71
 — many that, 71

- So much as, 71
 Sociable, 76
 Sod, 50
 Soft, 3
 Softened, 66
 Solace, 44
 Soldiery, 34
 Solicited, 72
 Solve, 6
 Solved, 70
 Some, 26, 71, 72
 — body, 26
 — person, 26
 — thing, 26
 — what, 9 2 2,
 rem. 1
 Son, 40 rem. 3
 — in-law, 40 re. 1
 Song, 34, 52, 66
 Sort, 53
 Soundness, 48
 Soul, 33 rem. 6, 56
 Sovereignty, 46
 Sowing, 47 rem. 4
 Spacious, 21 rem. 2
 Spain, 37
 Spaniard, 40 rem. 1
 Sparta, 50
 Spartan, 46
 Speak, 11
 Speaking, 86
 Speaks, 86
 Speech, 24
 Speedily, 5
 Speedy, 73
 Spent, 18
 Sphinx, 48
 Spinning, 43
 Spirit, 56
 Spit, 54 rem. 3
 Spite, 46
 Spoil, 35
 Spoke, 34 rem. 3, 86
 Spoken, 34 rem. 3, 81
 Sportsman, 48
 Spread abroad, 81
 Spreading, 69
 Sprung, 73
 Spur, 47 rem. 6
 Stable, 76
 Star, 33 rem. 4
 Stand, 4, 13, 64
 Standing, 13
 Stands high, 15
 — out, 13
 State, 34, 47 rem. 2
 Stately, 25
 Statue, 34, 62
 Stay, 4
 Steady, 83
- Step, 54
 — mother, 38
 Stork, 35
 Strength, 47 rem. 4,
 48, 55
 Stretch out, 4
 Stretched, 18
 Stretches forth, 15
 Strife, 8, 47 rem. 2
 Strike, 30
 Striking, 55
 Strive, 4
 Strong, 71
 Stronghold, 44
 Struggle, 24
 Studied, 18
 Study, 45, 58
 Suavity, 8
 Subdue, 58
 Subdued, 19
 Submission, 46
 Successor, 49
 Such, 8 rem. 1
 Such a one, 26
 Succour, 44
 Suevians, 43 rem. 2
 Suffer, 32
 Sufficiently, 5
 Suit, 48
 Sulpicius, 12
 Summit, 48
 Sun, 47, 57
 — beam, 47 rem. 6
 Sup, 32
 Superior, 21
 Suppliant, 82 rem. 2
 Surge, 38
 Surpassed, 30
 Surviving, 83 rem. 2
 Suspected, 74
 Suspended, 70
 Suspicious, 74
 Swallowed up, 78
 Swan, 46
 Swift, 73
 Swifter, 28
 Swiftest, 28
 Swim, 30
 Swiss, 77
 Swollen, 69
 Sylla, 38
 Sylvia, 37
 Syrtes, 48
- Taciturn, 25
 Tail, 36
 Take, 6
 — away, 6, 7
 — up, 6, 59
 Talent, 41
- Talked, 86
 Talks, 13
 Talon, 49
 Tarentum, 43
 Taste, 12
 Taught, 19, 30, 65,
 79
 Teach, 58, 63
 Tears, 55
 Tell, 6
 Tempest, 53
 Temptation, 24
 Ten, 23
 Tender, 68 rem. 1
 Tenth, 25
 Terrifies, 15
 Territory, 35, 43
 Terror, 12
 Testament, 46
 Tethys, 53
 Thames, 24
 That, 26, 71
 — is to say, 10
 — not, 22
 The, 12 rem. 3
 The-the, 14
 — one and the
 other, 68 rem. 2
 — one or the other
 68 rem. 2
 Thebes, 36
 Their, 26
 Them, 26
 Theme, 48
 Thence, 10
 Theory, 39
 Therefore, 22
 Thermopylae, 36
 These, 26
 Thing, 62
 Think, 13, 29, 60
 Thirst, 47 rem. 4
 Thirsty, 84
 Thirtieth, 74
 Thirty, 23
 — eight, 23
 This, 26
 Thorns, 45
 Thoroughly, 15
 Those, 26
 Thought, 65
 Thousand, 8
 Thrace, 34
 Three-bodied, 82
 rem. 2
 Three hundred, 23
 Threw, 19
 Thrifty, 25
 Through, 33
 Throw in, 6
- Thule, 34
 Tiber, 24
 Tihris, 12
 Tibur, 50
 Ticinum, 12
 Tide, 57
 Tidings, 36
 Tight, 74
 Tigranes, 8
 Till, 5
 Tillage, 39
 Timoleon, 8
 Timber, 62
 Tivoli, 50
 To, 33
 — be, 11
 Toad, 35
 Toe, 49
 Together, 10
 Tomb, 42
 Too, 9 2 2 rem. 1
 — bad, 21
 — many, 69
 — much, 69
 Top, 48
 Tormentor, 53
 Torture, 56
 Tortures, 13
 Touch, 12, 59
 Tower, 47 rem. 4, 49
 To wit, 10
 Tranquil, 71
 Transcendent, 83
 Transient, 71
 Transition, 57
 Transitory, 23
 Transparent, 69
 Travel, 63
 Traveller, 52
 Tribe, 54 rem. 3
 Trifling, 72
 Troublesome, 74
 True, 70
 Trust, 6
 Truth, 62
 Try, 11
 Tumult, 56
 Turbulent, 25
 Turf, 50
 Turret, 47 rem. 4
 Tuscan, 41
 Twelve, 23, 72
 Twenty, 23
 Twice, 72
 Twins, 44
 Two, 68 rem. 3
 — fold, 72
 — footed, 82 rem.
 1
 Tyre, 43

- Umbrageous, 70
 Unable, 82 rem. 2
 Understood, 11, 20, 67
 Unfavourable, 71
 Unfolds, 13
 Unity, 57
 Unless, 22
 Unlike, 21
 Unmannerly, 72
 Unproclaimed, 74
 Unproductive, 74
 Unripe in years, 82
 rem. 2
 Unruffled, 71
 Unseemly, 69
 Unshaken, 3
 Unskilled, 71
 Unspoken, 74
 Until, 5
 Unusually, 9 § 2,
 rem. 1
 Unwholesome, 76
 Unwilling, 7, 23
 Up, 30
 — to, 5
 Upper, 21
 Uppermost, 21
 Upright, 69
 Uproar, 55, 56
 Urbanity, 8
 Usage, 50
 Use, 56
 Useful, 72
 Utmost, 21 rem. 2

 Vacant, 70
 Vain, 3, 25
 Valiant, 3
 Valid, 71
 Valuable, 25
 Value, 58
 Vanquished, 19, 80
 Variable, 71

 Various, 71, 73
 — in colour,
 82 rem. 2
 Vast, 28, 84
 — deal, 84
 Vault, 54 rem. 3
 Veientes, 8
 Venetians, 45
 Verse, 52
 Very, 16 § 2 rem, 84
 — different, 25
 — good, 21
 — great, 84
 — many, 83
 Vessel, 47 rem. 2, 84
 Vesuvius, 41
 Vexatious, 23
 Victory, 39
 Vigilant, 23
 Vine, 49
 Violent, 70
 — death, 62
 Virtue, 24
 Vision, 62
 Visited, 79
 Volscians, 41
 Volsinii, 41
 Volsinium, 41
 Voluntary, 71
 Voracious, 84
 Vow, 46
 Vulcan, 40 rem. 1

 Wait, 63
 Walk, 4, 13
 Walked, 17, 18 rem.
 1, 20
 Walking, 13, 17, 18
 rem. 1, 20 rem.
 Wan, 25
 Wanting, 64
 Warfare, 34
 Warning, 55

 Was, 80
 Washing, 83
 Watch, 29
 Watchful, 82 rem. 2
 Watchman, 8
 Water-serpent, 35
 Wave, 38, 55
 Way, 77
 Weak, 3, 21
 Weakest, 21
 Wealth, 36, 48
 Weariness, 24
 Weather, 53
 Weeping, 55
 Weight, 15
 Were, 27
 West, 57
 What, 5, 26
 — man, 26
 — ever, 26
 Wheel, 38
 When, 10, 57 rem. 3
 Whence, 5
 Where, 5
 Wherry, 47 rem. 2
 Whether, 26
 Whether-or, 22
 Whetstone, 47 re. 2
 Which, 26
 — of the two,
 68 rem. 2
 — you please,
 68 rem. 2
 White, 70 rem. 2
 Whither, 5
 Who, 26
 Whoever, 26
 Whole, 68 rem. 2
 Whom, 26
 Whose, 26
 Wicked, 21
 Wide spreading, 69
 Wild, 73

 Wild boar, 45
 Will, 27, 31, 46, 51
 Willing, 7
 Windy, 71
 Wing, 36
 Winged, 82 rem. 1
 Winter, 49
 Wish, 31, 46, 60, 64
 Wished, 20
 With, 33
 Wonder, 85
 — at, 11
 Wonderful, 3
 Wood, 34
 Word, 45
 Work, 38
 — man, 52
 — ship, 51
 — woman, 52
 World, 36 rem. 4
 Worse, 21 rem. 5,
 23
 Worship, 30, 57
 Worshipped, 11, 20,
 30
 Worst, 21, 28
 Worth, 15
 Worthless, 3
 Worthy, 21 rem. 4
 Would, 27
 Wound, 47 rem. 1
 Wretched, 68 rem. 1

 Yoke, 15, 44
 Young, 28, 68 rem. 1,
 82 rem. 2
 — man, 50
 — woman, 50
 Younger, 21, 28
 Youth, 47 rem. 1, 50

 Zama, 37
 Zoilus, 44

LATIN INDEX.

The numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Abesse, v. 7 | Ædificat, v. 13 | Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod, or aliquid, 26 | Anguis, is, c. g. 47 |
| Abessent, v. 64 | Ædificatus est, v. 81 | Aliquot, adj. plu. indec. 26 | Animæ, æ, f. 33 re. 7 |
| Abi, v. 59 | Ædilis, is, m. 47 | Alius, alia, aliud, 68 | Animal, alis, n. 47 |
| Abierint, v. 65 | rem. 4 | rem. 2 | rem. 6 |
| Abstinet, v. 15 | Ædui, orum, m. plu. 77 | Allevant, v. 30 | Animosus, a, um, 69 |
| Accedere, v. 6 | Ægyptus, i, f. 12 | Alluens, tis, part. 83 | Animus, i, m. 77 |
| Accepi, v. 18 | Æmilianus, i, m. 43 | Almus, a, um, 70 | Anterior, ius, 28 |
| Accepisti, v. 18 | Æneas, æ, m. 33 | Alter, era, erum, 68 | Antiochus, i, m. 77 |
| Accepit, v. 19 | rem. 1, 34 | rem. 2 | Antrum, i, n. 43 |
| Acceptus, a, um, 70 | Ænigma, atis, n. 40 | Alteruter, tra, trum, 68 | Anus, ūs, f. 54 re. 2 |
| Accidisset, v. 65 | Æquor, oris, n. 49 | rem. 2 | Aper, pri, m. 45 |
| Accipimus, v. 6 | Æquus, a, um, 71 | Amant, v. 30 | Apis, is, f. 47 rem. 2 |
| Accipimus, v. 29 | Ær, æris, m. 47 | Amatus, a, um, 25 | Apollo, inis, m. 24 |
| Accipistis, v. 29 | rem. 7 | Ambitus, ūs, m. 56 | Apollus, o, or i, m. 44 |
| Accusati estis, v. 80 | Æratus, a, um, 69 | Ambo, æ, o, 68 re. 2 | Appare, v. 58 |
| ———— sumus, v. 80 | Æstima, v. 58 | Ambulabam, v. 17 | Appellabatur, v. 79 |
| ———— sunt, v. 80 | Æstus, ūs, m. 57 | Appellamus, v. 29 | Appellatis, v. 29 |
| Accusator, oris, m. 51 | Æther, eris, m. 47 | Appellatur, v. 66 | Appius, a, um, 70 |
| Accusatus es, v. 80 | rem. 7 | Apponite, v. 59 | Aprilis, is, m. 47 |
| ———— est, v. 80 | Affectus, ūs, m. 56 | rem. 1 | rem. 4 |
| ———— sum, v. 80 | Affinitas, atis, f. 53 | Ambulaveram, v. 20 | Aptus, a, um, 70 |
| Acer, cre, 76 | Afflatus, ūs, m. 12 | rem. 1 | Aqualis, is, m. 47 |
| Acerbe, adv. 10 | Africa, æ, f. 37 | Ambulaveras, v. 20 | rem. 4 |
| Achilles, is, or eos, m. 47 rem. 7 | Agam, v. 60 | rem. 1 | Aquila, æ, f. 37 |
| Acies, ei, f. 62 | Agas, v. 60 | Ambulavisti, v. 18 | Arabs, is, m. 49 |
| Acris, cre, 76 | Agat, v. 60 | rem. 1 | Arator, oris, m. 49 |
| Actus erat, v. 81 | Age, v. 59 | Ambulavit, v. 18 | Aratrum, i, n. 43 |
| Acus, ūs, f. 54 re. 3 | Ager, gri, m. 40 re. 1, 43 | rem. 1 | Aratus, a, um, 69 |
| Adeo, adv. 5 | Agere, v. 6 | Ambulo, v. 13 | Arbella, æ, f. 12 |
| Adesse, v. 7 | Agilis, e, 21 | Amem, v. 60 | Arbitrium, ii, n. 77 |
| Adhuc, adv. 10 | Agillimus, a, um, 21 | Amentur, v. 78 | Arcadia, æ, f. 34 |
| Aditus, ūs, m. 55 | Agitur, v. 67 | Amisisset, v. 65 | Arctus, a, um, 74 |
| Adjuvantur, v. 66 | Agnus, i, m. 45 | Amissus, a, um, 25 | Arcus, i, m. 43 |
| Adjuvat, v. 13 | Agrestis, e, 76 | Amittitur, v. 67 | Arcus, ūs, f. 51 |
| Admirari, v. 11 | Agricultura, æ, f. 37 | Amnis, is, m. or f. 47 rem. 4 | rem. 3 |
| Adolescens, tis, c. g. 50 | Ala, æ, f. 36 | Amussis, is, f. 47 | Arduum, ii, n. 45 |
| Adoptavit, v. 19 | Albula, æ, f. 37 | rem. 4 | Ardor, oris, m. 51 |
| Adulter, eri, m. 40 | Ales, itis, adj. 82 | rem. 4 | Arena, æ, f. 35 |
| rem. 1 | rem. 1 | Anacharsis, idis, m. 49 | Argenteus, a, um, 69 |
| Adventus, ūs, m. 55 | Alexandria, æ, f. 39 | Alga, æ, f. 36 | Argi, orum, m. plu. 44 |
| Ædes, ium, f. plu. 53 | Alia, æ, f. 71 | Alia, æ, f. 71 | |

- Argivus, a, um, 69
 Argos, eos, n. 44
 Aribazus, i, m. 45
 Aristogito, onis, m. 53
 Aristoteles, is, m. 51
 Arma, orum, n. plu. 42
 Armiger, eri, m. 40 rem. 1
 Arrogans, tis, part. 23
 Ars, artis, f. 24
 Artifex, icis, adj. 82, rem. 2
 Artificium, ii, n. 45
 Artus, ūs, m. 54 re. 3
 Arx, arcis, f. 49
 Asia, æ, f. 37
 Asina, æ, f. 33 re. 6
 Aspectus, ūs, m. 55
 Asper, era, erum, 68 rem. 1
 Aspernens, tis, part. 83
 Asportatus est, v. 81
 Assentator, oris, m. 49
 Assidēre, v. 4
 Assidēre, v. 6
 Assiduus, a, um, 25
 Assuescamus, v. 63
 Assyrius, a, um, 69
 Assyrius, ii, m. 44
 Astutia, æ, f. 39
 Athenæ, arum, f. plu. 36
 Athos, i, m. 40 re. 7
 Attolle, v. 59
 Attuleram, v. 20
 Auctor, oris, m. 50
 Audacissime, adv. 10
 Audiens, tis, part. 84
 Audit, v. 15
 Auditus, ūs, m. 12
 Audiantur, v. 78
 Audivi, v. 18
 Audivimus, v. 29
 Audivistis, v. 18
 Audivistis, v. 29
 Audivit, 18
 Auferre, v. 7
 Augustus, i, m. 41
 Aula, æ, f. 33 re. 5
 Aulis, idis, m. 8
 Aurora, æ, f. 36
 Auris, is, f. 24
 Auspicantur, v. 86
 Autophradates, is, m. 52
 Auxilium, ii, n. 77
 Avaritia, æ, f. 38
 Avarus, a, um, 73
 Avidus, a, um, 69
 Avis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Babylon, onis, f. 49
 Bætica, æ, f. 12
 Bæticus, a, um, 74
 Barba, æ, f. 39
 Barbarus, a, um, 69
 Barbiton, i, n. 40 rem. 7
 Bellissimus, a, um, 28
 Bellus, a, um, 28
 Benevolus, a, um, 21
 Bestia, æ, f. 36
 Bestiola, æ, f. 37
 Bibebatur, v. 79
 Biberat, v. 20
 Bini, æ, a, 72
 Bipes, edis, 82 re. 1
 Blandus, a, um, 25
 Bœotia, æ, f. 36
 Bonitas, atis, f. 8
 Bonus, a, um, 21, 72
 Boreas, æ, m. 33 rem. 4
 Bos, bovis, c. g. 47 rem. 5
 Brundisium, ii, n. 42
 Brundisium, ii, n. 42
 Brutus, i, m. 44
 Buris, is, m. 47 re. 4
 Cacumen, inis, n. 48
 Caducus, a, um, 71
 Cæcilius, ii, m. 46
 Cædes, is, f. 49
 Cælebs, ibis, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Cæsus est, v. 81
 Cæter, era, erum, 70
 Calamitas, atis, f. 49
 Calcar, aris, m. 47 rem. 6
 Calefactus, a, um, 74
 Callicratidas, æ, m. 8
 Calor, oris, m. 48
 Campania, æ, f. 35
 Campester, tris, tre, 3
 Campus, i, m. 43
 Canam, v. 32
 Canere, v. 6
 Canet, v. 32
 Cantabam, v. 32
 Cantabrigia, æ, f. 37
 Cantus, ūs, m. 56
 Caper, pri, m. 42
 Capitolium, ii, n. 77
 Captivitas, atis, f. 53
 Capua, æ, f. 37
 Carmen, inis, n. 52
 Carus, a, um, 25
 Caro, carnis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Casa, æ, f. 39
 Caseus, i, n. 46
 Castra, orum, n. plu. 46
 Casus, ūs, m. 56
 Cauda, æ, f. 36
 Cedunt, v. 30
 Celabo, v. 32
 Celare, v. 4
 Cernitur, v. 67
 Certamen, inis, n. 24
 Cespes, itis, m. 50
 Cessat, v. 13
 Ceter, era, erum, 70
 Ceterus, a, um, 70
 Chabrias, æ, m. 34
 Charitas, atis, f. 8
 Chelys, yos, f. 47 rem. 7
 Ciconia, æ, f. 35
 Citer, tra, trum, 21
 Citimus, a, um, 21
 Citus, a, um, 73
 Civilis, e, 3
 Civis, is, c. g. 47 rem. 3
 Civitas, atis, f. 47 rem. 3
 Clam, adv. 10
 Clarus, a, um, 70
 Classis, is, f. 47 re. 4
 Clavis, is, f. 47 re. 4
 Cliens, tis, c. g. 47 rem. 2, 48
 Clodius, ii, m. 42
 Cœlestis, e, 76
 Cœnabis, v. 32
 Cœnabit, v. 32
 Cœnabo, v. 32
 Cœtus, ūs, m. 56
 Cogitamus, v. 29
 Cogitas, v. 13
 Cogitatis, v. 29
 Cognito, onis, f. 51
 Cohors, tis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Colchis, idis, f. 50
 Colchus, i, m. 44
 Cole, v. 59
 Colebatur, v. 79
 Coleram, v. 20
 Coleras, v. 20
 Colerat, v. 20
 Colerem, v. 64
 Coleres, v. 64
 Coleret, v. 64
 Coleris, v. 67
 Coli, v. 11
 Colimini, v. 67
 Colimur, v. 67
 Colito, v. 59
 Colitur, v. 67
 Color, v. 67
 Coluerunt, v. 30
 Colunt, v. 30
 Coluntur, v. 67
 Combustus est, v. 81
 Comes, itis, c. g. 49
 Cometa, æ, m. 33 rem. 1
 Cometes, etis, m. 33 rem. 1
 Comis, e, 76
 Comitteret, v. 64
 Commendatio, onis, f. 53
 Commodum, i, n. 8
 Commodus, a, um, 74
 Compare, v. 58
 Compede, abl. f. def. 53
 Compedis, gen. f. def. 53
 Complectitur, v. 86
 Complures, ium, adj. plu. 83
 Compos, otis, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Conclusus, a, um, 73
 Concoctus est, v. 81
 Concordia, æ, f. 35
 Condimentum, i, n. 12
 Condit, oris, m. 52
 Conditus est, v. 81
 Conducere, v. 6
 Confer, v. 59

- Conferas, v. 59
 Confertur, v. 67
 Confidere, v. 6
 Confinium, ii, n. 43
 Confirmabimus, v. 32
 Confirmabitis, v. 32
 Confirmabunt, v. 32
 Conjunctus sum, v. 80
 Conscribuntur, v. 78
 Consensus, ūs, m. 57
 Conservatus est, v. 81
 Consolatio, onis, f. 51
 Constans, tis, adj. 83
 Constantia, æ, f. 37
 Constitutus, a, um, 72
 Consuetudo, dinis, f. 50
 Consulatus, ūs, m. 56
 Consultor, oris, m. 48
 Consultum, i, n. 46
 Contentio, onis, f. 8
 Contigit, v. 19
 Continentia, æ, f. 36
 Contrahit, v. 15
 Contulisse, v. 7
 Contulisti, v. 18
 Conveniam, v. 60
 Conveniens, tis, pt. & adj. 83
 Convicium, ii, n. 45
 Copia, æ, f. 38
 Cor, cordis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Corcyra, æ, f. 38
 Cornu, n. indec. in sing. 54 rem. 1
 Cos, cotis, f. 47 re. 2
 Creantur, v. 66
 Creatus sum, v. 80
 Creber, bra, brum, 25
 Crematus est, v. 81
 Crescens, tis, part. 83
 Crescit, v. 15
 Crevimus, v. 29
 Crevistis, v. 29
 Cribrum, i, n. 43
 Crinis, is, m. 52
 Cruciatu, ūs, m. 56
 Cruditas, atis, f. 53
 Cubitus, i, m. 44
 Cucumis, is, m. 47 rem. 4
 Cujus, pron. 26
 Culpatur, v. 66
 Cultura, æ, f. 39
 Cultus, ūs, m. 57
 Cumulus, i, m. 41
 Cunctatio, onis, f. 24
 Cura, æ, f. 39
 Cura, v. 58
 Currant, v. 63
 Curris, v. 15
 Curo, v. 13
 Currus, ūs, m. 55
 Cursus, ūs, m. 55
 Custos, odis, c. g. 52
 Cygnus, i, m. 46
 Da, v. 58
 Damnum, i, n. 45
 Daret, v. 64
 Datus, a, um, 72
 Dea, æ, f. 33 rem. 6
 Debeamus, v. 63
 Debemus, v. 31
 Debent, v. 31
 Debetis, v. 31
 Debilis, e, 3
 Decede, v. 59
 Decedemus, v. 32
 Decedens, tis, part. 83
 Decedent, v. 32
 Decedetis, v. 32
 Decem, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Decidunt, v. 30
 Decimus, a, um, 25
 Decipimur, v. 78
 Decipiuntur, v. 78
 Declamare, v. 4
 Declaratus est, v. 81
 Decorus, a, um, 72
 Dedere, v. 30
 Dederunt, v. 30
 Dedi, v. 18
 Defecerunt, v. 30
 Defendunt, v. 30
 Defensor, oris, m. 51
 Defusus est, v. 81
 Degener, eris, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Deliciæ, arum, f. plu. 36
 Delos, i, f. 40 rem. 7
 Delphi, orum, m. plu. 44
 Demicare, v. 4
 Demitte, v. 11
 Demochares, etis, m. 51
 Denuo, adv. 5
 Depascitur, v. 86
 Deponat, v. 63
 Deponantur, v. 78
 Deterior, ius, 28
 Deterrimus, a, um, 28
 Deus, i, m. 40 re. 4
 Dexter, tra, trum; or era, erum, 21
 Dextimus, a, um, 21
 Diana, æ, f. 38
 Dianium, ii, n. 42
 Dic, v. 59
 Dicam, v. 32
 Dicens, tis, part. 83
 Dicere, v. 6
 Dices, v. 32
 Dicet, v. 32
 Dici, v. 11
 Dicitur, v. 67
 Dictus, a, um, 71
 Dictus est, v. 81
 Dicuntur, v. 78
 Dido, ūs, or Dido-nis, f. 54 rem. 5
 Dies, ei, m. or f. 61 rem. 1
 Difficilis, e, 21, 76
 Difficillimus, a, um, 21
 Diligenter, adv. 10
 Diluvies, ei, f. 62
 Dimidium, ii, n. 44
 Dimittuntur, v. 78
 Dion, onis, m. 24
 Dirutus est, v. 81
 Discite, v. 59
 Discolor, oris, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Discordia, æ, f. 35
 Dissentio, onis, f. 8
 Dissidium, ii, n. 77
 Dissimilis, e, 21
 Dissimilimus, a, um, 21
 Dissociat, v. 13
 Distendit, v. 88
 Ditia, adj. n. plu. 82 rem. 2
 Diti, ius, 21
 Ditiissimus, a, um, 21
 Diuturnus, a, um, 25
 Diversissimus, a, um, 28
 Diversus, a, um, 28, 73
 Dives, itis, adj. 21, 82 rem. 2
 Divisus, a, um, 70
 Divitiæ, arum, f. plu. 36
 Divitior, ius, 21
 Dixerat, v. 20
 Dixit, v. 19
 Doce, v. 58
 Doceamus, v. 63
 Docebamini, v. 79
 Docebantur, v. 79
 Docebamur, v. 79
 Docebar, v. 79
 Docebaris, v. 79
 Docebatur, v. 79
 Docemini, v. 66
 Docemur, v. 66
 Docetur, v. 66
 Doceor, v. 66
 Doceris, v. 66
 Docetur, v. 66
 Doctrina, æ, f. 39
 Docuerunt, v. 30
 Docuisssem, v. 65
 Docuisssemus, v. 65
 Docuisses, v. 65
 Docuisset, v. 65
 Docuissetis, v. 65
 Docuit, v. 19
 Doma, v. 58
 Domicilium, ii, n. 46
 Domina, æ, f. 33 rem. 6
 Dominatus, ūs, m. 56
 Dominus, i, m. 40
 Dermimus, v. 29
 Dormitis, v. 29
 Dos, dotis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Draco, onis, m. 48
 Dubitare, v. 4
 Dubitatio, onis, f. 53
 Dubito, v. 13
 Ducebat, v. 17
 Dum, adv. 5
 Duodeni, æ, a, 72
 Duodequadragenta, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Duo, æ, o, 68 rem. 3
 Duodecim, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Duplex, icis, adj. 83
 Duplicat, v. 13
 Duratus, a, um, 74

- Durus, a, um, 72
 Dux, ducis, c. g. 24
 Ea, pron. 26
 Eam, v. 60
 Eat, v. 63
 Ecce, adv. 5
 Ecquis, ecqua, ec-
 quod, ei, or equid,
 26
 Educare, v. 4
 Educat, v. 13
 Effectus, a, um, 73
 Effectus, ūs, m. 55
 Eficax, acis, adj. 84
 Efficiatur, v. 78
 Effigies, ei, f. 62
 Effugere, v. 6
 Effusio, onis, f. 49
 Effusus, a, um, 74
 Egit, v. 18
 Egregius, a, um, 72
 Ejus, pron. 26, 57
 rem. 4
 Elegans, tis, adj. 23
 En, adv. 5
 Enarrat, v. 13
 Enna, æ, f. 37
 Eo, v. 7 rem. 2
 —, adv. 14
 Eorum, pron. 26
 Eos, pron. 26
 Ephesus, i, f. 44
 Epitome, es, f. 33
 rem. 4
 Epulatus, a, um, 73
 Equa, æ, f. 33 re. 6
 Equidem, conj. 22
 Equinus, a, um, 70
 Equitare, v. 4
 Equitatus, ūs, m.
 57
 Eramus, v. 27
 Erant, v. 27
 Eratis, v. 27
 Erectus, a, um, 69
 Erimus, v. 27
 Eripere, v. 6
 Eritis, v. 27
 Erudiamus, v. 63
 Erunt, v. 27
 Esca, æ, f. 39
 Essemus, v. 27
 Essent, v. 27
 Essetis, v. 27
 Estis, v. 27
 Estote, v. 59
 Esuriens, tis, part.
 84
 Et, conj. 22
 Etiam, conj. 22
 Etruria, æ, f. 34
 Etsi, conj. 22
 Eum, pron. 26
 Eunt, v. 7 rem. 2
 Euxinus, i, m. 77
 Eventus, ūs, m. 56
 Everti, v. 11
 Evomit, v. 15
 Excellens, tis, part.
 83
 Excellere, v. 6
 Excitantur, v. 78
 Excitetur, v. 78
 Excruciat, v. 13
 Excubitor, oris, m.
 8
 Excurrere, v. 6
 Exeam, v. 60
 Exeant, v. 63
 Exemplar, aris, m.
 8
 Exercentur, v. 78
 Exerceri, v. 11
 Exercitus, ūs, m. 55
 Exiguus, a, um, 71
 Eximere, v. 6
 Existimaret, v. 64
 Exitus, ūs, m. 55
 Exordire, v. 11
 Exordium, ii, n. 43
 Expectemus, v. 63
 Expedit, adv. 5
 Expergiscitur, v.
 86
 Experiri, v. 11
 Experts, tis, adj. 83
 Expleatur, v. 78
 Explico, v. 13
 Expugnation, onis,
 f. 50
 Expulit, v. 19
 Extat, v. 13
 Extant, v. 30
 Exter, era, erum,
 68 rem. 1
 Exterior, ius, 21
 Exterminatus est,
 v. 81
 Externus, a, um,
 21
 Exterus, a, um, 21
 Extimus, a, um, 21
 Extrahere, v. 6
 Extremus, a, um, 21
 Fac, v. 59
 Facere, v. 6
 Faciamus, v. 63
 Faciebam, v. 17
 Facilis, e, 21, 76
 Facilitas, atis, f. 51
 Facillimus, a, um, 21
 Facit, 15
 Facito, v. 59
 Faciunt, v. 30
 Facturus, a, um, 73
 Factus, a, um, 69
 Facundia, æ, f. 34
 Fama, æ, f. 36
 Familiaris, e, 76
 Famula, æ, f. 33
 rem. 6
 Famulus, i, m. 42
 Far, farris, n. 47
 rem. 6
 Fatemini, v. 85
 Fatemur, v. 85
 Fatentur, v. 85
 Fateor, v. 85
 Fateris, v. 85
 Fatetur, v. 85
 Fatum, i, n. 45
 Faux, faucis, f. 47
 rem. 2
 Febris, is, f. 47 re. 4
 Feceram, v. 20
 Fecisset, v. 65
 Fecisti, v. 18
 Fecit, v. 19
 Feramus, v. 63
 Ferimini, v. 67
 Ferimur, v. 67
 Ferior, v. 67
 Feriris, v. 67
 Feritur, v. 67
 Feriunt, v. 30
 Feriuntur, v. 67
 Ferre, v. 7
 Fertilitas, atis, f. 48
 Ferus, a, um, 73
 Fiat, v. 59
 Fictus, a, um, 71
 Ficus, ūs, f. 54 re. 2
 —, m. 55
 Fides, ei, f. 62
 Fidissimus, a, um,
 28
 Fidus, a, um, 28, 70
 Figura, æ, f. 38
 Filia, æ, 33 rem. 6
 Filius, ii, m. 40
 rem. 3
 Firmitas, atis, f. 53
 Fit, v. 15
 Flagitium, ii, n. 42
 Flamma, æ, f. 36
 Flatus, ūs, m. 57
 Fletus, ūs, m. 55
 Flevit, v. 18
 Flexit, v. 19
 Fluctus, ūs, m. 55
 Foedus, a, um, 72
 Folii, orum, n. plu.
 46
 Fortis, e, 3
 Fragrans, tis, part
 & adj. 83
 Fraudator, oris, m.
 48
 Fraudulentus, a,
 um, 73
 Fraus, fraudis, f.
 47 rem. 2
 Frequens, tis, adj.
 83
 Fretum, i, n. 42
 Fructus, ūs, m. 57
 Fruges, um, f. plu.
 49
 Fruor, v. 86
 Fuerat, v. 20
 Fuerunt, v. 27
 Fugax, acis, adj.
 23
 Fugeram, v. 20
 Fugiens, tis, part.
 82 rem. 3.
 Fugimus, v. 29
 Fugitis, v. 29
 Fuimus, v. 27
 Fuissent, v. 27
 Fuissemus, v. 27
 Fuissetis, v. 27
 Fuistis, v. 27
 Fulgens, tis, part.
 83
 Fulgent, v. 30
 Fumus, i, m. 41
 Fundavit, v. 19
 Furcifer, eri, 40 re. 1
 Fustis, is, m. 47
 rem. 4
 Galilæa, æ, f. 34
 Gallia, æ, f. 35
 Gemini, orum, m.
 plu. 44
 Gemmans, tis, part.
 83
 Gener, eri, m. 40
 rem. 1
 Geneva, æ, f. 37
 Genus, ii, m. 40
 rem. 3
 Gens, gentis, f. 53
 Genu, indec. in sing.
 54 rem. 3
 Genus, generis, n.
 53

- Georgius, ii, m. 40
 rem. 3
 Germinat, v. 13
 Gessit, v. 19
 Gibber, era, erum, 68
 Glacies, ei, f. 62
 Glis, gliris, m. 47
 rem. 2
 Gracillimus, a, um, 21
 Gracilis, e, 21
 Gradus, ſa, m. 54
 Græcia, æ, f. 37
 Grammaticæ, es, f. 37
 Granum, i, n. 46
 Gratia, æ, f. 39
 Gratus, a, um, 69
 Gubernantur, v. 66
 Gustatus, ſs, m. 12
 Habeam, v. 60
 Habeat, v. 63
 Habebant, v. 17
 Habebat, v. 17
 Habemus, v. 29
 Habens, tis, part. 83
 Habentur, v. 78
 Habere, v. 4
 Haberi, v. 11
 Habetis, v. 29
 Habeto, v. 58
 Habitabant, v. 17
 Habitamus, v. 29
 Habitare, v. 4
 Habitat, v. 13
 Habitatis, v. 29
 Habitus, ſs, m. 55
 Habitus sum, v. 80
 Habuerunt, v. 30
 Hæc, pron. 26
 Hædus, i, m. 45
 Hæreditas, atis, f. 24
 Hæres, edis, c. g. 52
 Helena, æ, f. 38
 Helene, es, f. 38
 Heliopolis, is, f. 52
 Helvitii, orum, m. plu. 77
 Hepar, atis, n. 47
 rem. 6
 Hephæstio, onis, m. 12
 Herba, æ, f. 35
 Heros, ois, m. 47
 rem. 7
 Hiems, emis, f. 49
 Hiero, onis, m. 48
 Hippias, æ, m. 34
 Hispania, æ, f. 37
 Historicus, i, m. 43
 Hoc, adv. 14
 Honestas, atis, f. 50
 Honestus, a, um, 71
 Hortator, oris, m. 51
 Hos, pron. 26
 Hostilius, ii, m. 46
 Hospes, itis, adj. 82
 rem. 1
 Humerus, i, m. 42
 Humillimus, a, um, 21
 Humilis, e, 21
 Hydra, æ, f. 35
 Hypanis, is, m. 24
 Hystaspea, is, m. 51
 Iber, Iberi, m. 40
 rem. 1
 Iconium, ii, n. 12
 Ictus, ſs, m. 55
 Iesus, u, 54 rem. 5
 Ignarus, a, um, 72
 Ignis, is, m. 47 re. 4
 Ignominia, æ, f. 39
 Ilex, icis, f. 49
 Ilias, ados, f. 50
 Ilion, io or ii, n. 40
 rem. 7
 Ille, illa, illud, 12
 rem. 3
 Illinc, adv. 10
 Illis, pron. 26
 Illorum, pron. 26
 Illum, pron. 26
 Imago, ginis, f. 48
 Imbecillimus, a, um, 21
 Imbecillis, e, 21, 76
 Imber, bris, n. 47
 rem. 2
 Imitator, oris, m. 12
 Immanis, e, 3
 Immodestus, a, um, 72
 Impendens, tis, part. 84
 Imperare, v. 4
 Imperitus, a, um, 71
 Imperium, ii, n. 46
 Implevit, v. 18
 Impos, otis, adj. 82
 rem. 2
 Improbitas, atis, f. 51
 Improbus, i, m. 77
 Impubes, eris, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Imus, a, um, 21
 Imus, v. 7 rem. 2
 Inaccessus, a, um, 73
 Inanis, e, 3
 Incendium, ii, n. 43
 Incipio, v. 15
 Inclusus est, v. 81
 Inclytissimus, a, um, 28
 Inclytus, a, um, 25, 28
 Incola, æ, c. g. 39
 Incommodum, i, n. 46
 Incredibilis, e, 76
 Inde, adv. 5
 Indecorus, a, um, 69
 Index, icis, c. g. 49
 Indictus, a, um, 74
 Inducas, v. 59
 Industria, æ, f. 38
 Inferior, ius, 21
 Inferus, a, um, 21
 Infernus, a, um, 21
 Infestus, a, um, 74
 Infimus, a, um, 21
 Infructuosus, a, um, 74
 Ingenium, ii, n. 41
 Ingens, tis, 28, 84
 Ingentior, ius, 28
 Ingenuus, a, um, 71
 Ingravescens, tis, part. 84
 Inhumanus, a, um, 74
 Inimicitia, arum, f. plu. 36
 Injicere, v. 6
 Innumerabilis, e, 76
 Inops, opis, adj. 82
 rem. 2
 Inquit, v. 15
 Insalubris, e, 76
 Insidens, tis, part. 83
 Insincerus, a, um, 25
 Inspectavit, v. 19
 Instituit, v. 19
 Integritas, atis, f. 48
 Intelligi, v. 11
 Intelligitur, v. 67
 Intersector, oris, m. 53
 Interfectus est, v. 81
 Interim, adv. 10
 Interior, ius, 21
 Intermissio, onis, f. 53
 Internus, a, um, 21
 Interrogavit, v. 19
 Intimus, a, um, 21
 Intrassent, v. 65
 Intromittatur, v. 78
 Intuetur, v. 86
 Inventus est, 81
 Invidia, æ, f. 35
 Invitissimus, a, um, 28
 Invitus, a, um, 28
 Involvuntur, v. 78
 Iphigenia, æ, f. 33
 rem. 3
 Ire, v. 7
 Iret, v. 64
 Irridemur, v. 78
 Irritamentum, i, n. 46
 Is, v. 7 rem. 2
 Istam, pron. 26
 Iste, ista, istud, 26
 It, v. 7 rem. 2
 Ita, adv. 8 rem. 1
 Italia, æ, f. 35
 Ite, v. 59
 Iter, itineris, u. 56
 Itis, v. 7 rem. 2
 Jacebat, v. 17
 Jactura, æ, f. 35
 Jam, adv. 5
 Jesus, u, m. 54 re. 5
 Jubar, aris, n. 47
 rem. 6
 Judæa, æ, f. 37
 Judicare, v. 4
 Jugerum, i, n. 77
 Jugulent, v. 63
 Jugum, i, n. 44
 Julius, ii, m. 44
 Jumentum, i, n. 46
 Jungis, v. 15
 Junior, ius, 28
 Jussus, ſs, m. 56
 Juvant, v. 30
 Juvat, v. 13
 Juvenus, i, m. 43
 Juvenis, is, c. g. 47
 rem. 2
 ———, adj. 82
 rem. 2

- Labefactare, v. 4
 Lacedæmon, onis, f. 50
 Lacer, era, erum, 68 rem. 1
 Lacerta, æ, f. 35
 Lacunar, aris, n. 49
 Lacus, ūs, m. 54 rem. 3
 Læderent, v. 64
 Lætitia, æ, f. 36
 Lævis, e, 3
 Lampas, ados, f. 47 rem. 7
 Lanificium, ii, n. 43
 Lar, laris, m. 47 rem. 2
 Largitio, onis, f. 51
 Lassitudo, dinis, f. 24
 Latent, v. 30
 Latinus, a, um, 72
 Latium, ii, n. 41
 Latro, onis, m. 48
 Laudatio, onis, f. 48
 Laudatur, v. 66
 Laus, laudis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Lavinium, ii, n. 41
 Lecca, æ, f. 39
 Læctus, i, m. 44
 Legio, onis, f. 52
 Lemnos, i, f. 44
 Lenis, e, 76
 Leus, tis, f. 47 re. 5
 Levatur, v. 66
 Levis, e, 3
 Liber, eri, m. 40 rem. 1
 — era, erum, 68 rem. 1
 Libera, v. 58
 Liberare, v. 4
 Liberator, oris, m. 48
 Liberl, orum, m. plu. 40 rem. 1
 Liberta, æ, f. 33 rem. 6
 Libertus, i, m. 41
 Libidinosus, a, um, 73
 Libido, dinis, f. 50
 Libycus, i, m. 70
 Licentia, æ, f. 34
 Lilium, i, n. 45
 Limpidus, i, m. 69
 Linter, tris, f. 47 rem. 2
 Lis, litis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Literæ, arum, f. plu. 36
 Livius, ii, m. 45
 Locatur, v. 66
 Loquebantur, v. 86
 Loqui, v. 11
 Loquitur, v. 86
 Lucifer, eri, m. 40 rem. 1
 Luctus, ūs, m. 55
 Ludebatur, v. 79
 Lumen, inis, n. 52
 Lusus, ūs, m. 55
 Luxuria, æ, f. 35
 Luxuriosus, a, um, 74
 Lycurgus, i, m. 46
 Lydia, æ, f. 38
 Lysander, dri, m. 42
 Macedo, onis, m. 51
 Macedonia, æ, f. 39
 Machina, æ, f. 38
 Magis, adv. 19 re. 1
 Magistratus, ūs, m. 57
 Magnificencia, æ, f. 39
 Magnificus, a, um, 21
 Magnitudo, dinis, f. 8
 Magnus, a, um, 21 rem. 2
 Major, us, 21
 Maledicus, a, um, 21
 Malus, a, um, 21
 Mamercus, i, m. 12
 Mandane, es, f. 35
 Manere, v. 4
 Manus, ūs, f. 55
 Marathonius, a, um, 72
 Mare, is, n. 47 re. 6
 Marmor, oris, n. 49
 Materia, æ, f. 36
 Materies, ei, f. 62
 Maturus, a, um, 21
 Maturrinus, a, um, 21
 Maxime, adv. 19 rem. 1
 Maximus, a, um, 21, 21 rem. 2
 Mediocris, e, 3
 Medius, a, um, 74
 Megarenses, ium, m. plu. 50
 Melior, ius, 21
 Melita, æ, f. 39
 Melite, es, f. 39
 Memox, oris, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Memoria, æ, f. 39
 Memphitis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Mercatus, ūs, m. 56
 Mercedes, edis, f. 24
 Meridies, ei, m. 61 rem. 1
 Meritissimus, a, um, 28
 Meritus, a, um, 28
 Messis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Metus, ūs, m. 55
 Milesius, a, um, 25
 Miletus, i, f. 45
 Militia, æ, f. 34
 Militum, dux, c. g. 50 rem. 2
 Mille, def. n. 8
 Millia, ium, n. plu. 8
 Minerva, æ, f. 37
 Minimus, a, um, 21
 Ministerium, ii, n. 77
 Minor, us, 21
 Minutus, a, um, 71
 Mirabilis, e, 3
 Miramini, v. 85
 Miramur, v. 85
 Mirantur, v. 85
 Miraris, v. 85
 Miratur, v. 85
 Miror, v. 85
 Mirus, a, um, 70
 Miser, era, erum, 63 rem. 1
 Miserabilis, e, 3
 Miseratio, onis, f. 24
 Misericors, dis, adj. 84
 Missus sum, v. 80
 Mitior, ius, 75 re. 1
 Mitis, e, 75
 Mixtus, a, um, 70
 Mobilis, e, 76
 Modestia, æ, f. 38
 Modicum, i, n. 41
 Modus, i, m. 77
 Mollescat, v. 63
 Mollis, e, 3
 Mone, v. 58
 Monitus, ūs, m. 55
 Moustrum, i, n. 41
 Monumentum, i, n. 46
 Moreretur, v. 86
 Mori, v. 11
 Moriatur, v. 86
 Moriens, tis, part. 23
 Morsus, ūs, m. 56
 Mortalis, is, c. g. 50
 Mos, moris, m. 52
 Motus, ūs, m. 55
 Mula, æ, f. 33 rem. 6
 Mulciber, eri, m. 40 rem. 1
 Multitudo, dinis, f. 51
 Multus, a, um, 21, 69
 Mundus, a, um, 72
 Munus, eris, n. 52
 Mus, muris, m. 47 rem. 2
 Musa, æ, f. 34
 Musca, æ, f. 38
 Mutantur, v. 66
 Myrtus, i, f. 45
 Nant, v. 30
 Narrat, v. 13
 Nasci, v. 11
 Nascitur, v. 67
 Nata, æ, f. 33 rem. 6
 Natio, onis, f. 47 rem. 1
 Natu, monop. 56
 Naufragium, ii, n. 41
 Nauta, æ, m. 38
 Navigavit, v. 18
 Navis, is, f. 47 re. 4
 Navita, æ, m. 38
 Ne, conj. 22
 Nec, adv. 5 rem. 2
 Necessitas, atis, f. 51
 Nectar, aris, n. 47 rem. 6
 Nequam, adj. indec. 21
 Neque, adv. 5 rem. 2
 Nequior, ius, 21
 Nequissimus, a, um, 21
 Nescit, v. 15
 Neuter, tra, trum, 68 rem. 2
 Nī, conj. 22
 Nidulantur, v. 86
 Nihilum, i, n. 41

- Nimis, adv. 10
 Nimius, a, um, 69
 Ninus, i, m. 42
 Nitent, v. 30
 Nix, nivis, f. 47 re. 2
 Nocens, tis, adj. 23
 Noct, monop. 56
 Nocturnus, a, um, 74
 Nolanus, a, um, 25
 Nolle, v. 7
 Nolo, v. 15
 Nolunt, v. 30
 Nominatus, a, um, 71
 Nonnullus, a, um, 72
 Notus, a, um, 74
 Novem, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Noverca, æ, f. 38
 Noverat, v. 20
 Noverit, v. 65
 Novissimus, a, um, 28
 Novus, a, um, 28
 Nox, noctis, f. 47 rem. 2
 Nubes, is, m. 47 rem. 2
 Nullus, a, um, 5 rem. 3, 68 rem. 2
 Numa, æ, m. 39
 Numerantur, v. 78
 Numidia, æ, f. 36
 Nuntiare, v. 4
 Nuperrimus, a, um, 28
 Nuperus, a, um, 28
 Nurus, ñs, f. 54 re. 2
 Nutritus sum, v. 80
 Obscuritas, atis, f. 53
 Obediens, tis, adj. 23
 Oblatus, a, um, 74
 Oblectatio, onis, f. 53
 Obnoxius, a, um, 71
 Obscenus, a, um, 72
 Obsequium, ii, n. 46
 Obsessus, a, um, 72
 Obstestor, v. 86
 Occasus, ñs, m. 57
 Occidisset, v. 65
 Occultant, v. 30
 Occultare, v. 4
 Occultus, a, um, 69
 Ocior, ius, 28
 Ocissimus, a, um, 28
 Octo, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Oculus, i, m. 43
 Odi, v. 7 rem. 7
 Odisse, v. 7
 Odium, ii, n. 46
 Odoratus, ñs, m. 8
 Œdipus, i, m. 41
 Offendam, v. 32
 Olympius, a, um, 72
 Omnis, e, 76
 Opera, æ, f. 38
 Opes, um, f. plu. 48
 Opifex, icis, c. g. 52
 Opimior, ius, 28
 Opimus, a, um, 28
 Ops, opis, f. 48
 Optimus, a, um, 21
 Opus, eris, n. 51
 Ora, æ, f. 33
 Oraculum, i, n. 44
 Orator, oris, m. 8
 Orbis, is, m. 8, 47 rem. 4
 Orbis terrarum, 36 rem. 4
 Orcus, i, m. 43
 Ordo, dinis, m. 52
 Ornamentum, i, n. 46
 Ornantur, v. 66
 Ornatus, ñs, m. 56
 Orpheus, eos, m. 47 rem. 7
 Ortus, ñs, m. 57
 Ortus, a, um, 73
 Os, oris, n. 47 rem. 2, 52
 Ostendit, v. 18
 Ostium, ii, n. 44
 Ovis, is, c. g. 51
 Pallas, Pallantis, f. 47 rem. 7
 Pallidus, a, um, 25
 Palmyra, æ, f. 37
 Pan, Panos, m. 47 rem. 7
 Panis, is, m. 47 rem. 2
 Par, is, adj. 28, 82 rem. 2
 Para, v. 58
 Parare, v. 4
 Paras, v. 13
 Parens, tis, c. g. 47 rem. 2
 Parissimus, a, um, 28
 Parmenio, onis, m. 12
 Parra, æ, f. 38
 Pars, partis, f. 47 rem. 3
 Particeps, ipis, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Partus, ñs, m. 54 rem. 3
 Parvulus, a, um, 73
 Parvus, a, um, 72
 Pascha, æ, n. 33 rem. 4
 Pastor, oris, m. 48
 Passus, ñs, m. 56
 Pastus, ñs, m. 56
 Paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, m. 12, 33 rem. 5
 Patria, æ, f. 34
 Patronus, i, m. 42
 Patulus, a, um, 69
 Pauci, æ; a, plu. 70
 Pauper, eris, adj. 82 rem. 1
 Pauperies, ei, f. 62
 Pausanias, æ, m. 34
 Peccator, oris, m. 24
 Peccatum, i, n. 43
 Pectus, oris, n. 51
 Pecus, oris, n. 48
 Peditatus, ñs, m. 57
 Pejor, us, adj. 21
 Pelides, æ, m. 33 rem. 2
 Pelvis, is, f. 47 re. 4
 Pendemus, v. 29
 Pendetis, v. 29
 Penelope, es, f. 35
 Penna, æ, f. 39
 Peramplus, a, um, 25
 Percoquit, v. 15
 Percussor, oris, m. 50
 Perdiuturnus, a, um, 72
 Perduxit, v. 18
 Perfecte, adv. 10
 Perfecto, adv. 5
 Permagnus, a, um, 72
 Permanens, tis, adj. 23
 Permaneret, v. 61
 Pernicies, ei, f. 62
 Perniciosus, a, um, 69
 Perpauci, æ, a, plu. 70
 Persa, æ, m. 34
 Persæ, arum, m. plu. 34
 Persequeretur, v. 86
 Persequitur, v. 86
 Persia, æ, f. 34
 Persicus, a, um, 70
 Perspicuitas, atis, f. 51
 Perterrefecit, v. 19
 Pervenerunt, v. 30
 Pes, pedis, m. 24
 Pessimus, a, um, 21
 Petamus, v. 63
 Petierat, v. 20
 Petiturus, a, um, 73
 Phædrus, i, m. 41
 Phaëthon, ontis, m. 49
 Philippi, orum, m. plu. 42
 Philocrates, is, m. 8
 Phœnice, æ, f. 34
 Phœnices, um, m. plu. 53
 Phœnicia, æ, f. 34
 Pieria, æ, f. 35
 Pietas, atis, f. 53
 Piger, gra, grum, 68 rem. 1
 Pigre, adv. 10
 Piræus, eos, f. 53
 Piscator, oris, m. 50
 Piscis, is, m. 50
 Pius, a, um, 25
 Planeta, æ, m. 33 rem. 4
 Planities, ei, f. 62
 Pluria, adj. plu. 83
 Plurimus, a, um, 21
 Plus, pluris, adj. 21, 75 rem. 2, 83
 Pluscus, a, um, 25
 Pluvia, æ, f. 38
 Poëma, atis, n. 47 rem. 7
 Pœnus, i, m. 43
 Poësis, os, f. 47 re. 7
 Poëta, æ, m. 33 re. 4
 Polliceretur, v. 86
 Polluit, v. 15
 Polus, i, m. 46
 Polymnus, i, m. 44
 Pompilius, ii, m. 41

- Pone, v. 59
 Pons, tis, m. 24
 Pontifex, icis, m. 8
 Pontus, i, m. 77
 Poposcit, v. 19
 Populus, i, m. 42
 Porcus, i, m. 45
 Porsena, æ, m. 34
 Porsenna, æ, m. 34
 Porticus, ūs, f. 54
 rem. 2
 Portus, ūs, m. 54
 rem. 3
 Poscit, v. 15
 Positus, a, um, 75
 Posse, v. 7
 Possemus, v. 63
 Posseut, v. 64
 Possessio, onis, f. 52
 Possessor, oris, m. 52
 Posset; v. 64
 Possim, is, it, v. 60
 Possumus, v. 31
 Possuisset, v. 65
 Possunt, v. 31
 Posterior, ius, 21
 rem. 5
 Posteritas, atis, f. 51
 Posterus, a, um, 21
 Postremum, adv. 5
 Postremus, a, um, 21
 Postulatur, v. 66
 Postumus, a, um, 21
 Poterat, v. 17
 Potestis, v. 31
 Potior, iris, itur, imur, etc. v. 85
 Potuit, v. 19
 Potus, ūs, m. 56
 Præbet, v. 15
 Præbuit, v. 19
 Præcipitavit, v. 19
 Præcipuus, a, um, 73
 Præclare, adv. 10
 Præco, onis, m. 24
 Præda, æ, f. 35
 Prædo, onis, m. 49
 Præfectus, i, m. 42
 Præmium, ii, n. 43
 Præponere, v. 6
 Præsens, tis, adj. & part. 83
 Præsidium, ii, n. 44
 Præstans, tis, part. & adj. 83
 Præteritus, a, um, 69
 Prætura, æ, m. 36
 Precatus, a, um, 72
 Precis, def. f. 48
 Presbyter, eri, m. 40 rem 1
 Primus, a, um, 28
 Princeps civitatis, m. 8
 Principium, ii, n. 42
 Prior, ius, 28
 Probat, v. 13
 Proceres, um, m. plu. 8
 Proficiscor, isceris, iscitur, etc. 85
 Profligatus est, v. 81
 Profundere, v. 6
 Progrediar, v. 86
 Progressus, ūs, m. 57
 Prohibitus est, v. 81
 Pronior, ius, 28
 Pronus, a, um, 28
 Propior, ius, 28
 Proponebat, v. 17
 Propositus, a, um, 73
 Propinquus, i, m. 42
 Prorogatur, v. 66
 Proserpine, es, f. 39
 Prosper, era, erum, 68 rem. 1
 Providentia, æ, f. 39
 Proximus, a, um, 28
 Pubes, eris, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Puer, pueri, m. 40
 Puerilis, e, 76
 Pugnax, acis, adj. 82
 Pugnus, i, m. 44
 Pullities, ei, f. 62
 Pulsat, v. 13
 Pulsus sum, v. 80
 Punicus, a, um, 73
 Punimus, v. 29
 Punitis, v. 29
 Puppis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Putabar, aris, atur, amur, etc. 79
 Putamus, v. 29
 Putatis, v. 29
 Putavisse, es, et, etc. 65
 Putem, es, et, v. 60
 Putor, aris, atur, amur, etc. 66
 Pylades, æ, m. 36
 Pyrum, i, n. 77
 Pythagoras, æ, m. 37
 Pythagoreus, i, m. 77
 Qua, pron. 26
 Quam-tam, adv. 14
 Quadrupes, edis, adj. 83
 Quærant, v. 30
 Quæsivit, v. 19
 Quæso, v. 15
 Quæstio, onis, f. 24
 Quanto, adv. 14
 Quantum, adv. 14
 Quantus, a, um, 69, 71
 Quartus, a, um, 73
 Quassus, a, um, 69
 Quatuor, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Quercus, ūs, f. 54 rem. 2
 Queritur, v. 86
 Queruntur, v. 86
 Quidam, quædam, quoddam, or quid-dam, 26
 Quidem, adv. 5
 Quidquid, pron. 26
 Quin, conj. 22
 Quinque, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Quintus, a, um, 70
 Quiris, itis, m. 47 rem. 2
 Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, or quicquam, 26
 Quisque, quæque, quodque, 26
 Quo, adv. 5
 Quo, pron. 26
 Quo-eo, adv. 14
 Quo-hoc, adv. 14
 Quod, conj. 22, 5
 Quondam, adv. & Quotquot, adj. 26 pron. indec. 57
 Quum, adv. 10 rem. 3
 Rabies, ei, f. 62
 Rana, æ, f. 35
 Rapacitas, atis, f. 50
 Raptus sum, v. 80
 Ravis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Reclinavi, v. 18
 Rector, oris, m. 52
 Rectus, a, um, 73
 Reddam, v. 32
 Reddere, v. 6
 Redduntur, v. 78
 Redigit, v. 19
 Reditus, ūs, m. 12
 Reficit, v. 15
 Rege, v. 59
 Regito, v. 59
 Regius, a, um, 74
 Regnassent, v. 65
 Regnum, i, n. 40
 Regula, æ, f. 36
 Reguntur, v. 78
 Reliqueram, v. 20
 Remissio, onis, f. 52
 Remissus, a, um, 73
 Remus, i, m. 46
 Repellere, v. 6
 Reperire, v. 7
 Repositus est, v. 81
 Reprehenderit, v. 65
 Requies, ei, f. 62
 Res, rei, f. 62
 — adversæ, f. plu. 71
 — secundæ, f. plu. 71
 Rescindi, v. 11
 Respondit, v. 19
 Restis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Rete, is, n. 47 re. 2
 Retinentur, v. 78
 Reverentia, æ, f. 34
 Revocatus est, v. 81
 Rhodus, i, m. 44
 Ridentur, v. 78
 Rigidus, a, um, 73
 Ritus, s, m. 55
 Rogas, v. 13
 Rogemur, v. 78
 Romulus, i, m. 42
 Rota, æ, f. 38
 Rursum, adv. 10
 Kursus, adv. 10
 Rus, ruris, n. 8, 47 rem. 5
 Sacer, cra, crum, 28

- Sacerrimus, a, um, 28
 Sacrificium, ii, n. 77
 Saguntum, i, n. 77
 Sal, salis, m. or n. 47 rem. 6
 Salamis, inis, f. 50
 Saltem, conj. 22
 Salvator, oris, m. 50
 Samnis, itis, m. 47 rem. 2
 Sanies, ei, f. 62
 Sanitas, atis, f. 52
 Sator, ius, 28
 Satis, adv. 5
 Satur, ura, urum, 28
 Satorius, ius, 28
 Scandit, v. 15
 Sciam, v. 32
 Sciat, v. 63
 Scies, v. 32
 Sciet, v. 32
 Scipio, onis, m. 51
 Scopulus, i, m. 41
 Seculum, i, n. 43
 Securis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Securitas, atis, f. 53
 Securus, a, um, 69
 Sedebat, v. 17
 Sedens, tis, part. 83
 Sedes, is, f. 24
 Seditiosus, a, um, 25
 Sggesti, orum, m. plu. 45
 Segnis, e, 76
 Semen, inis, n. 52
 Sementis, is, 47 re. 4
 Semiramis, idis, f. 12
 Sempronius, ii, m. 44
 Senator, oris, m. 49
 Senatus, ūs, m. 56
 Seneca, æ, m. 36
 Senex, is or icis, adj. 28, 82 rem. 2
 Senior, ius, 28
 Sensus, ūs, m. 12
 Sentiant, v. 63
 Septem, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Septentrionalis, é, 76
 Sepulchrum, i, n. 42
 Sepultus est, v. 81
 Sequior, ius, 28
 Sequitur, v. 86
 Sequuntur, v. 86
 Sermo, ouis, m. 24
 Serva, æ, f. 33 re. 6
 Servamus, v. 29
 Servare, v. 4
 Servatis, v. 29
 Servitium, ii, n. 77
 Sesquipes, pedis, m. 50
 Seta, æ, f. 36
 Sex, adj. plu. indec. 23
 Sextus, i, m. 77
 Siculus, i, m. 45
 Sidon, onis, f. 50
 Sidus, eris, n. 50
 Silva, æ, f. 34
 Sim, v. 60
 Simia, æ, f. 38
 Similis, e, 3, 21
 Simillimus, a, um, 21
 Simulatio, onis, f. 53
 Simulatus, a, um, 71
 Sinapis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Singulus, a, um, 72
 Sinister, tra, trum, 21, 25
 Sinistimus, a, um, 21
 Sinus, s, m. 56
 Sis, v. 60
 Sit, v. 60
 Sitiens, tis, part. 84
 Sitis, is, f. 47 rem. 4
 Sive, conj. 22
 Socer, eri, m. 40 rem. 1
 Socia, æ, f. 33 re. 6
 Socrus, ūs, f. 54 rem. 2
 Sol, solis, n. 47
 Solatium, ii, n. 44
 Solemus, v. 29
 Solennis, e, 76
 Soletis, v. 29
 Sollicitudo, dinis, f. 8
 Sollicitus, a, um, 25
 Solus, a, um, 68 rem. 2
 Solutus, a, um, 70
 Solvere, v. 6
 Sospes, itis, adj. 82 rem. 1
 Spartanus, i, m. 46
 Species, ei, f. 62
 Specus, ūs, m. or f. 54 rem. 3
 Spera, v. 58
 Sperabant, v. 17
 Sperarunt, v. 30
 Sperato, et, emus, etc. 58
 Sphinx, gis or gos, f. 48
 Spinetum, i, n. 45
 Spiritus, ūs, m. 55
 Stabilis, e, 76
 Stare, v. 4
 Starem, es, et, v. 64
 Stat, v. 13
 Statua, æ, f. 34
 Statui, v. 11
 Status, a, um, 71
 ———, ūs, m. 57
 Stella, æ, f. 33 rem. 4
 Stirps, stirpis, c. g. 47 rem. 2
 Sto, v. 13
 Strigilis, e, f. 47 rem. 4
 Stude, v. 58
 Studia, orum, n. plu. 45
 Studium, ii, n. 45
 Studuit, v. 18
 Stultitia, æ, f. 35
 Suavitas, atis, f. 8
 Subsidius, ii, n. 77
 Subveniat, v. 63
 Successor, oris, m. 49
 Suevi, orum, m. plu. 43
 Suevorum gens, 43 rem. 2
 Sui, pron. 26
 Sufferam, v. 32
 Sulpicius, ii, m. 12
 Sumit, v. 15
 Summus, a, um, 21 rem. 4
 Sumpsit, v. 19
 Sumptus, ūs, m. 55
 Sumus, v. 27
 Sunt, v. 27
 Supellex, lectillis, f. 50
 Superior, ius, 21
 Supernus, a, um, 21
 Superstes, itis, adj. 83 rem. 2
 Supplex, icis, adj. 82 rem. 2
 Supremus, a, um, 21
 Surgat, v. 63
 Surge, v. 59
 Surgens, tis, part. 83
 Surgere, v. 6
 Suspectus, a, um, 74
 Suspiciabar, v. 86
 Sylva, æ, f. 34
 Sylla, æ, m. 38
 Sylvia, æ, f. 37
 Syrtes, ium, f. plu. 43
 Syrtis, is, f. 48
 Tabellarius, ii, m. 40 rem. 3
 Tabula, æ, f. 35
 Taceto, v. 58
 Taciturnus, a, um, 74
 Tacitus, a, um, 25
 Tactus, ūs, m. 12
 Tam, adv. 14
 Tamesis, is, m. 24
 Tandem, adv. 5
 Tangat, v. 59
 Tauto, adv. 5
 Tanto-quanto, adv. 14
 Tantum-quantum, adv. 14
 Tantus, a, um, 71
 Tarentum, i, n. 43
 Tarentus, i, f. 43
 Taurus, i, m. 45
 Tegmen, inis, n. 24
 Tegumentum, i, n. 77
 Telum, i, n. 43
 Tempestas, atis, f. 53
 Tendit, v. 15
 Tenebræ, arum, f. plu. 37
 Tener, era, erum, 68 rem. 1
 Tenere, v. 4
 Tentatio, onis, f. 24
 Terra, æ, f. 35
 Terrestris, e, 76
 Terret, v. 15
 Testamentum, i, n. 46
 Tethys, yos or yis, f. 53
 Thamesis, is, m. 24
 Thebæ, arum, f. plu. 36

- Thema, atis, n. 48**
Thermopylæ, arum,
 f. plu. 36
Thrace, es, f. 34
Thracla, æ, f. 34
Thule, es, f. 34
Thuscus, i, m. 41
Tiber, eris or bris,
 m. 24
Tiberis, is, m. 24
Tibicen, inis, m. 24
Tibris, is, m. 12
Tibur, uris, n. 50
Ticinum, i, n. 12
Tigranes, is, m. 8
Time, v. 58
Timor, oris, m. 12
Tollere, v. 6
Tollite, v. 59
Torquet, v. 15
Tortor, oris, m. 53
Totus, a, um, 68
 rem. 2
Transitus, ūs, m. 57
Transversus, a, um,
 74
 —, unguis,
 n. 49
Trecenti, æ, a adj.
 23
Tremulus, a, um, 69
Tribus, ūs, f. 54
 rem. 3
Tricorpor, oris, adj.
 82 rem. 2
Trigesimus, a, um,
 74
Triginta, adj. plu.
 indec. 23
Tristitia, æ, f. 38
Tritus, ūs, m. 12
Tagurium, ii, n. 41
Tulit, v. 19
Tumultus, ūs, m.
 56
Turbidus, a, um, 72
Turgidus, a, um, 69
Turris, is, f. 47 re.
 4
Tuscan, i, m. 41
Tussire, v. 7
Tussis, is, f. 47 re. 4
Tutela, æ, f. 35
Tyrus, i, m. 43
Uber, eris, adj. 82
 rem. 2
Ulciscuntur v. 86
Ullus, a, um, 68 re.
 2
Ulterior, ius, 28
Ultimus, a, um, 23
Ultio, onis, f. 51
Umbrosus, a, um,
 70
Una, adv. 10
Unda, æ, f. 38
Unguis, is, m. 49
Unus, a, um, 68
 rem. 2
Urbs, urbis, f. 47
 rem. 2
Usque, adv. 5
Usus, ūs, m. 56
Ut, conj. 8, rem.
Uter, tris, m. 47
 rem. 2
Uter, tra, trum, 68
 rem. 2
Uterlibet, utralibet,
 utrumlibet, 68 re.
 2
Uterque, utraque,
 utrumque, 68 re. 2
Utilitas, atis, f. 8
Vaccuus, a, um, 70
Vadum, i, n. 41
Valens, tis, part. &
 adj. 84
Valet, v. 15
Validus, a, um, 71
Vanus, a, um, 25
Varius, a, um, 71
Vas, vasis, n. 47
 rem. 2
Vates, is, c. g. 47
 rem. 2
Vectusum, v. 80
Vehemens, tis, adj.
 23
Veientes, ium or
 um, m. plu. 8
Velim, v. 60
Velit, v. 59
Velle, v. 7
Vellet, v. 64
Veluti, adv. 10
Venabor, v. 86
Venator, oris, m.
 48
Venenum, i, n. 42
Veneram, as, at, v. 20
Veneti, orum, m.
 plu. 45
Veni, v. 18, 59
Veniam, as, at, v. 60
Venire, v. 7
Venirem, es, et, v. 64
Venisse, v. 7
Venisti, v. 18
Venit, v. 18
Venite, v. 59
Veniunt, v. 30
Venter, tris, m. 48
Ventosus, a, um, 71
Verbum, i, n. 45
Vereor, v. 86
Vereri, v. 11
Versari, v. 11
Veru, m. indec. in
 sing. 54 rem. 3
Verus, a, um, 71
Vesper, eris, m. 47
 rem. 5
Vestitus, a, um, 25
Vestitus, ūs, m. 56
Vesuvius, ii, m. 41
Vesuvus, i, m. 41
Veterrimus, a, um,
 21
Vetulus, a, um, 73
Vetus, eris, adj. 21,
 82 rem. 2, 84
Viator, oris, m. 52
Vicit, v. 19
Victoria, æ, f. 39
Victus, ūs, m. 55
Victusum, v. 80
Vide, eto, eat, amus,
 etc. 55
Videam, as, at, v. 60
Videantur, v. 78
Videbam, v. 17
Videbantur, v. 79
Videbo, bis, bit, v.
 32
Videlicet, adv. 10
Videmus, v. 29
Videntur, v. 7
Videram, as, at, v. 20
Viderem, es, et, v. 64
Videt, v. 94
Videte, v. 58
Videtis, v. 29
Vidi, v. 18
Vidisset, v. 65
Vidisti, v. 18
Vidit, v. 18
Vigil, ilis, adj. 23,
 82 rem. 2
Viginta, adj. plu.
 indec. 23
Vilis, e, 3
Violentus, a, nm, 70
Vir, viri, m. 40
 rem. 2
Virens, tis, part. 83
Virtus, utis, f. 52
Vis, vis, f. 47 re. 4
Visebatur, v. 79
Visus, ūs, m. 12
Vitavi, v. 18
Vitiosus, a, um, 25
Vitis, is, f. 49
Vituperantur, v. 78
Vituperatio, onis,
 f. 52
Vivite, v. 59
Vivus, a, um, 73
Vocatus, sum, v. 80
Volatus, ūs, m. 57
Volsci, orum, m.
 plu. 41
Volscinii, orum, m.
 plu. 41
Volscinium, ii, n.
 41
Volucris, is, f. 47
 rem. 2
Volueram, v. 20
Volumus, v. 31
Volunt, v. 31
Voluntarius, a, um,
 71
Voluntas, atis, f. 51
Volvitur, v. 67
Vorax, acis, adj. 84
Votum, i, n. 46
Vulnerabam, v. 17
Vulnus, eris, n. 47
 rem. 1
Vultis, v. 31
Vultus, ūs, m. 55
Zama, æ, f. 37
Zoilus, i, m. 44

GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

The Numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

Arrangement of words in sentences	(Rem. 1), Ex. 48
Construction of Negations	(Rem. 2), Ex. 5

NOUNS.

First declension	Ex. 33
Second "	Ex. 40
Third "	Ex. 47
Fourth "	Ex. 54
Fifth "	Ex. 61
Plural names of towns	(Rem. 2), Ex. 36
Construction of accusative case	(Rem. 5), Ex. 36
_____ genitive "	(Rem. 2), Ex. 34
_____ dative "	(Rem. 1), Ex. 41
_____ vocative "	(Rem. 1), Ex. 43

ADJECTIVES.

First declension (of three terminations)	Ex. 68
Second " (of two terminations)	Ex. 75
Third " (of one termination)	Ex. 82
Formation and construction of comparative	Ex. 9
_____ " " superlative	Ex. 16
Irregular comparatives and superlatives	Ex. 21
Defective " " "	Ex. 28
Compared by <i>magis</i> and <i>maxime</i>	(Rem. 1), Ex. 19

VERBS.

First conjugation	(Rem. 1), Ex. 4
Second "	(Rem. 3), Ex. 4
Third "	(Rem. 1), Ex. 6
Fourth "	(Rem. 1), Ex. 7
Construction of infinitive mood	(Rem. 1), Ex. 4
_____ imperative mood	(Rem. 2), Ex. 59
_____ subjunctive mood	(Rem. 1), Ex. 60
_____ present indicative	(Rem. 1), Ex. 13
_____ imperfect indicative	(Rem. 1), Ex. 17
_____ perfect indicative	(Rem. 1), Ex. 34
_____ pluperfect indicative	(Rem. 1), Ex. 20
_____ passive voice	(Rem. 1), Ex. 80
Irregulars	(Rem. 5), Ex. 7
Frequentatives	(Rem. 2), Ex. 4
Inceptives	(Rem. 1), Ex. 63
Neuter passives	(Rem. 2), Ex. 6
Defectives	(Rem. 1), Ex. 15
Deponents	(Rem. 1), Ex. 85
Contractions	(Rem. 1), Ex. 65
PREPOSITIONS (rendered by cases)	Ex. 33



Now ready, strongly bound in cloth, price 6d. each.

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCRIPTURE ANALYSES.

GENESIS. | EXODUS.

JOSHUA AND JUDGES.

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

SECOND BOOK OF CHRONICLES.

ESTHER, NEHEMIAH, AND EZRA.

JEREMIAH.

DANIEL.

ST. MATTHEW.

ST. MARK.

ST. LUKE.

ST. JOHN.

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES, with Coloured Map of the
Travels of St. Paul.

FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

Also, uniform in price and size,

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE Analysis of the Church Catechism.

Price 1s., 128 pages, strongly bound in cloth,

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE ANALYSIS OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

The above have been prepared expressly for the requirements of the Local Examinations, and at the end of each volume will be found the Questions given by the Oxford and Cambridge Examiners during the last ten years, an immense advantage to those preparing pupils for passing.

LONDON :

ALLMAN AND SON, 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.

Davidson and Alcock's EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

1. A First English Grammar and Analysis.
32 pages, price 2d ; cloth, 4d.
 2. An Intermediate English Grammar and
Analysis. 80 pages, price 6d.
 3. English Grammar and Analysis, with copious
Exercises and Examination Papers. 256 pages, strongly
bound, price 2s.
 4. Complete Manual of Parsing. New Edition.
204 pages, strongly bound, price 1s. 6d.
 5. Complete Manual of Analysis and Para-
phrasing. 232 pages, price 2s.
 6. Key to English Grammar and Analysis.
Strongly bound, price 5s.
-

JUST PUBLISHED, PRICE 1s. EACH.

Allmans' Parsing Copy Book, with Full Instruc-
tions for Use.

Allmans' Copy Book of Grammatical Analysis,
with Full Instructions for Use.

LONDON :
ALLMAN & SON, 67, NEW OXFORD STREET

